

ISO 20022

Corporate Actions - Maintenance 2022 - 2023

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on 19 January 2023

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions - Maintenance 2022 - 2023.

February 2023

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
2	head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02	7
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	7
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	11
2.4	Message Building Blocks	12
3	seev.031.001.13 CorporateActionNotificationV13	23
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	23
3.2	Structure	26
3.3	Constraints	41
3.4	Message Building Blocks	58
4	seev.032.001.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08	248
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	248
4.2	Structure	249
4.3	Constraints	249
4.4	Message Building Blocks	250
5	seev.033.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionV12	256
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	256
5.2	Structure	258
5.3	Constraints	261
5.4	Message Building Blocks	265
6	seev.034.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV13	304
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	304
6.2	Structure	306
6.3	Constraints	307
6.4	Message Building Blocks	310
7	seev.035.001.14 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV14	326
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	326
7.2	Structure	329
7.3	Constraints	341
7.4	Message Building Blocks	350
8	seev.036.001.14 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV14	500
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	500
8.2	Structure	502
8.3	Constraints	510
8.4	Message Building Blocks	518

9	seev.037.001.14 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV14	622
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	622
9.2	Structure	624
9.3	Constraints	626
9.4	Message Building Blocks	628
10	seev.038.001.07 CorporateActionNarrativeV07	648
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	648
10.2	Structure	649
10.3	Constraints	649
10.4	Message Building Blocks	650
11	seev.039.001.12 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV12	657
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	657
11.2	Structure	659
11.3	Constraints	660
11.4	Message Building Blocks	661
12	seev.040.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV12	675
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	675
12.2	Structure	677
12.3	Constraints	678
12.4	Message Building Blocks	680
13	seev.041.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV13	689
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	689
13.2	Structure	691
13.3	Constraints	692
13.4	Message Building Blocks	695
14	seev.042.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV11	710
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	710
14.2	Structure	711
14.3	Constraints	713
14.4	Message Building Blocks	715
15	seev.044.001.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV12	754
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	754
15.2	Structure	756
15.3	Constraints	757
15.4	Message Building Blocks	758
16	Message Items Types	770
16.1	MessageComponents	770
16.2	Message Datatypes	1103

1 Message Set Overview

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02	<p>The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:</p> <p>" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.</p> <p>" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.</p> <p>" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.</p> <p>Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.</p>
seev.031.001.13 CorporateActionNotificationV13	<p>The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information and preliminary information about eligible balance and entitlements.</p> <p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.
seev.032.001.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionV12	<p>The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.</p>
seev.034.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV13	<p>The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.</p> <p>This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.</p>
seev.035.001.14 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV14	<p>The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - to advise about the final eligible balance and entitlements and, - to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.
seev.036.001.14 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV14	The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.
seev.037.001.14 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV14	The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.001.07 CorporateActionNarrativeV07	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the

MessageDefinition	Definition
	CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.001.12 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV12	The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV12	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV13	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV11	The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.001.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV12	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

2 **head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.

A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:

" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.

" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.

" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.

" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.

Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.

Outline

The BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. CharSet

Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

B. From

The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

C. To

The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

D. BusinessMessageIdentifier

Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

E. MessageDefinitionIdentifier

Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

F. BusinessService

Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

G. MarketPractice

Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

H. CreationDate

Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

I. BusinessProcessingDate

Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

J. CopyDuplicate

Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

K. PossibleDuplicate

Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

L. Priority

Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

M. Signature

Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

N. Related

Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AppHdr>	[1..1]		C5	
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	12
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			12
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	To <To>	[1..1]			13
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	BusinessService <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		14
	MarketPractice <MktPrctc>	[0..1]			14
	Registry <Regy>	[1..1]	Text		15
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		15
	CreationDate <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		15
	BusinessProcessingDate <BizPrctgDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		15
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		15
	PossibleDuplicate <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		16
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	16
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		17
	Related <Rltd>	[0..*]			17
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	To <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessService <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	CreationDate <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	PossibleDuplicate <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

2.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 OnlySignatureElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Signature is allowed.

C5 RelatedPresentWhenCopyDupl

Related MUST contain the relevant BusinessMessageHeader elements of the BusinessMessage to which this BusinessMessage relates.

If CopyDuplicate is present, then Related MUST be present.

```
On Condition
  /CopyDuplicate is present
Following Must be True
  /Related[1] Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 ValidationByTable

C7 ValidationByTable

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Impacted by: C6 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1185

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

From <Fr> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13

2.4.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		992
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	993
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		994

2.4.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		804
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		805

2.4.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

To <To> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>	[1..1]	±		13

2.4.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		992
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	993
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		994

2.4.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		804
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		805

2.4.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.7 MarketPractice <MktPrctc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

MarketPractice <MktPrctc> contains the following **ImplementationSpecification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Registry <Regy>	[1..1]	Text		15
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		15

2.4.7.1 Registry <Regy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the implementation specification registry in which the implementation specification of the ISO 20022 message is maintained.

For example, "MyStandards".

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

2.4.7.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier which unambiguously identifies, within the implementation specification registry, the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message is compliant. This can be done via a URN. It can also contain a version number or date.

For instance, "2018-01-01 - Version 2" or "urn:uuid:6e8bc430-9c3a-11d9-9669-0800200c9a66".

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1192

2.4.8 CreationDate <CreDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1186

2.4.9 BusinessProcessingDate <BizPrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1186

2.4.10 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1114

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.11 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1188](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.12 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Impacted by: [C7 "ValidationByTable"](#)

Datatype: ["BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1113](#)

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.13 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

Type: (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

2.4.14 Related <Rltd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

Related <Rltd> contains the following **BusinessApplicationHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	To <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	BusinessService <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	CreationDate <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	PossibleDuplicate <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

2.4.14.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Impacted by: C6 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1185

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.14.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

From <Fr> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18

2.4.14.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		992
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	993
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		994

2.4.14.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		804
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		805

2.4.14.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

To <To> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>	[1..1]	±		19

2.4.14.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		992
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	993
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		994

2.4.14.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		804
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		805

2.4.14.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.14.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.14.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

2.4.14.7 CreationDate <CreDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Note Times must be normalized, using the "Z" annotation.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1186

2.4.14.8 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1114

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.14.9 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.14.10 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Impacted by: C7 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1113

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.14.11 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

Type: (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

3 **seev.031.001.13** **CorporateActionNotificationV13**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information and preliminary information about eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNotificationV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 25 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of the previously sent notification document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Additional information on the event.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Q. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

U. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

V. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

W. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

X. TransferAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

Y. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <CorpActnNtfctn></i>	[1..1]		C10, C12, C13, C14, C15, C18, C35, C36, C41, C42, C43, C44, C53, C54, C59, C61, C63, C64, C65, C71, C72, C73, C74, C78, C79, C80, C81, C82, C87, C88, C94, C96, C99, C102, C103, C116, C68	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		59
	NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C89	59
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		59
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		59
	PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		60
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		60
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		60
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		61
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C91	61
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		63
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		63

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		63
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		63
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C38	64
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		64
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C75, C97	64
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	66
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		67
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		67
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		67
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		68
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		70
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		70
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		70
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		71
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	71
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	71
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			72

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		73
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C104, C105, C106, C107	74
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		76
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		76
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		76
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	77
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		80
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]			85
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	85

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		86
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		87
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		87
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtScitiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		87
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		87
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		88
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		89
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		89
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C31, C33	89
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C37	93
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		95
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		99
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		100
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		100

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlInForTaxBrkdwnInstr>	[0..1]	±		100
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		103
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		104
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		105
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		105
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C62	106
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C19	107
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			108
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		108
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		110
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C77	110
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	111
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C25	112
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	112
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	113

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	113
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	114
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C90	114
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		116
	ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		116
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		116
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		116
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		116
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		117
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		117
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		117
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		117
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		118
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		118
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		118
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		119
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		120
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		120
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>	[0..*]	±		120
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	121
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		121
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		121

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		122
	EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		122
	CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C28, C30, C32, C34, C60, C93, C101, C92	122
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		133
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		133
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		133
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		133
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		134
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		134
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		134
	BidRangeType <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		134
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	135
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	135
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		135
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	AppliedOptionIndicator <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		137
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	137
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			138
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		138
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	ProtectDeadline <PrctcDdln>	[0..1]	±		139

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		140
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		140
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		141
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			142
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		142
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		142
	EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		142
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			143
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		145
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C48, C50, C83, C85, C108, C110, C112, C117, C119	145
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		147
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		147
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		148
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		149
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		151
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		151

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		151
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		152
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		152
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		152
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			153
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		153
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		155
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			157
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	157
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	158
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	158
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C39, C55, C57, C69	161
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C76, C98	164
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	166
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		167
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		167
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		167

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		168
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	168
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PutableDate <PutbDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	170
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	172
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		172
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		173
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		173
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		174
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		174
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		174
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		175
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		176
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	176
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		176

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	177
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		177
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			177
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		178
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			180
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbrsRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		180
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		181
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		181
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		182
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		182
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		182
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvIltax>	[0..*]	±		184
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C45	184
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			185
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		185
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		186
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		186
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			188

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C40, C56, C58, C70, C46	189
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		194
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		194
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		195
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	195
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		195
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			196
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			218
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		218
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		219
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C49, C51, C84, C86, C109, C111, C113, C118, C120	220
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		222
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		222
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		223
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		224
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		224
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		225
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		225
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		226
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		226
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		226
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		229
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C47	230

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		232
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	232
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		233
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		233
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		234
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		234
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		234
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		235
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		235
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		235
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	236
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	236
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	237
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	237
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±	C6	238
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	238
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	239
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	239
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	240
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	240
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C6	241
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		241
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..*]	±	C6	242
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		242
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		243
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		243
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		243
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		244
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		244

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		244
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		245
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		245
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		245
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		246
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		246
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C115	246

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C8 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C9 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C12 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value 'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestUGRule

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionType/Code] has value included in the following list 'BOBD', then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code] must have value included in the following list 'WTRC'

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 BidInterval1Rule

If BidInterval is present in CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails, then BidInterval is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C25)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 BidInterval2Rule

If BidInterval is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails, then BidInterval is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C25)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C17 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C18 DeclaredRateRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present.

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] is present
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/
IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 DeclaredRateRule

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

C20 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C21 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C22 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C23 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C24 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C25 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C26 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C27 DissenterRights1Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C28 DissenterRights1Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C29 DissenterRights1UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C30 DissenterRights1UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C31 DissenterRights2Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C32 DissenterRights2Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C33 DissenterRights2UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C34 DissenterRights2UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C35 DissenterRights3Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) or DISS (DissenterRights) in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then in CorporateActionDetails, OfferType/Code values NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) and DISS (DissenterRights) are not allowed.

(MT 564 NVR C28)

On Condition

 /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'

 Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

Following Must be True

 /CorporateActionDetails/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'

 And /CorporateActionDetails/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C36 DissenterRightsUG3Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) or DISS (DissenterRights) in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then in CorporateActionDetails, OfferType/Code values NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) and DISS (DissenterRights) are not allowed.

(MT 564 NVR C28)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionOptionDetails/OfferType/Code]
    has value included in the following list 'NDIS' or 'DISS'
, then
    every occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/OfferType/Code] must have
    value not included in the following list 'NDIS' or 'DISS'
```

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C37 EffectiveDateRule

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

C38 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C39 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C40 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C41 FirstBidIncrementPrice1Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then FirstBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice Must
    be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C42 FirstBidIncrementPrice2Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then FirstBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is
present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C43 FirstBidIncrementPriceEventType1Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'
Or    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'
Or    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C44 FirstBidIncrementPriceEventType2Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is
present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'
Or    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'
Or    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C45 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C46 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

C47 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C48 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C49 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C50 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C51 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C52 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C53 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C54 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/
AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following
list 'INCP'
, then
    every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code]
must have value included in the following list 'CONS'
```

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C55 IncomeType1Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C56 IncomeType2Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C57 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C58 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C59 InformationEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
And    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
'Information'
Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C60 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C61 InterestPaymentRule

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRate and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. InterestRate is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C62 InterestPeriodRule

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

C63 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails Must be present
    And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
    be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C64 IntermediateSecurity1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C65 IntermediateSecurity2Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'RightsIssue'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C66 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C67 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C68 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C69 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C70 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C71 LastBidIncrementPrice1Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then LastBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C72 LastBidIncrementPrice2Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then LastBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C73 LastBidIncrementPriceEventType1Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C74 LastBidIncrementPriceEventType2Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is
present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C75 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C76 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C77 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

C78 MaximumPrice1Rule

If MaximumPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then MaximumPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C79 MaximumPrice2Rule

If MaximumPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then MaximumPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C80 MinimumPrice1Rule

If MinimumPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then MinimumPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C81 MinimumPrice2Rule

If MinimumPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then MinimumPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C82 NameChangeRule

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C83 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C84 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C85 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C86 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C87 NewMaturityDateRule

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be EXTM (Maturity Extension).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C88 NotificationIdentificationRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replace) or RMDR (Reminder) then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

/NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value

'Replacement'

Or /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value

'Reminder'

Following Must be True

/PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C89 NotificationTypeGuideline

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

C90 NumberRule

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

C91 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C92 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C93 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

C94 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

```
On Condition
  /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
  And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
  'OtherEvent'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*] Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*]/AdditionalInformation[*]
  Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C95 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C96 PaymentDateRule

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16).

```
On Condition
  /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*] is present
  Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*] is
  present
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C97 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C98 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C99 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then

CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/
GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/
CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate
Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code
must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C100 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C101 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes),
then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the
change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C102 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element
in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity,
MinimumExercisableQuantity,MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be
present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/
SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
'General'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C103 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then
AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/
CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
'General'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails

Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C104 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C105 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C106 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C107 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C108 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C109 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C110 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C111 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C112 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C113 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C114 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C115 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C116 TotalEligibleBalanceRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C117 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C118 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C119 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C120 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C121 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		917
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		917

3.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

Impacted by: C89 "NotificationTypeGuideline"

NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNotification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		59
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		59

Constraints

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

3.4.2.1 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of notification.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNotificationType1Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

3.4.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			932
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

3.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the previously sent notification document.

PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

3.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818

3.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			798
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	798
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	799

3.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			816
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		816
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	817

3.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C91 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation165 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		63
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		63
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		63
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C38	64
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		64
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C75, C97	64
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	66
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		67
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		67
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		67
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		68
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		70
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		70
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		70

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		71
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	71
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	71

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

3.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

3.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

3.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

3.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		971

3.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C38 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType84Choice"](#) on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

3.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice"](#) on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

3.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C75 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C97 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes108** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	66
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		67
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		67
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		67
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		68
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		69
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		69
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		70
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		70
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		70
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		71
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	71
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	71

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

3.4.7.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C22 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C23 "DescriptionUsageRule", C66 "ISINGuideline", C67 "ISINPresenceRule", C95 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

 /Description is absent

Following Must be True

 /ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

3.4.7.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		823
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		823

3.4.7.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

3.4.7.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

3.4.7.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

3.4.7.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1105**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.7.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**3.4.7.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**3.4.7.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**3.4.7.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

3.4.7.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

3.4.7.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

3.4.7.7.13 PutableDate <PutblIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

3.4.7.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

3.4.7.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

3.4.7.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.7.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.7.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.7.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

3.4.7.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

3.4.7.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		809
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

3.4.7.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* [C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.7.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.*Impacted by:* [C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification56Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		73
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C104, C105, C106, C107	74
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		76
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		76
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		76
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	77
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		80
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84

3.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770

3.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C104 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C105](#)

["SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C106](#)

["SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C107 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		76
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		76
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		76
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	77
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		80
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

3.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

3.4.8.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

3.4.8.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

3.4.8.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

3.4.8.2.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C8 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		80
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		81
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		83
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		84

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

3.4.8.2.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		772
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		772
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		773

3.4.8.2.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		775

3.4.8.2.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		775

3.4.8.2.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		775

3.4.8.2.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.8.2.5.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes110** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	85
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		86
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		87
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		87
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		87
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		87
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		88
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		89
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		89

3.4.9.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C22 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C23 "DescriptionUsageRule", C66 "ISINGuideline", C67 "ISINPresenceRule", C95 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

3.4.9.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

3.4.9.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

3.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType25Choice](#)" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

3.4.9.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.

IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		809
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

3.4.9.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	771

3.4.9.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.9.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.9.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			792
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			793
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

3.4.9.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.9.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

3.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C27 "DissenterRights1Rule", C29 "DissenterRights1UGRule", C31 "DissenterRights2Rule", C33 "DissenterRights2UGRule"

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C37	93
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		95
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		99
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		100
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		100
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>	[0..1]	±		100
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		103
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		104
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		105
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		105
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C62	106
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C19	107
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			108
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		108
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		110
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C77	110
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	111
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C25	112
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	112
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	113
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	113
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	114
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C90	114
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDivryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		116
	ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		116
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		116
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		116

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		116
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		117
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		117
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		117
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		117
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		118
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		118
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		118
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		119
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		119
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		120
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		120
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..*]	±		120
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	121
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		121
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		121
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		122
	EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		122

Constraints

• DissenterRights1Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

On Condition

/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'

Following Must be True

/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

- **DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'DISS'
, then
    every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
    following list 'NDIS'
```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
    /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
    /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'
```

- **DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'NDIS'
, then
    every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
    following list 'DISS'
```

3.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C37 "EffectiveDateRule"

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		95
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		95
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		96
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		97
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		98
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		99
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		100
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		100
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInsr>	[0..1]	±		100
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		101
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	SpecialExDate <SpcExDt>	[0..1]	±		102
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		103
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		103
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		104
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		104
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		105
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		105
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		105
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		106

Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

3.4.10.1.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which the certification must be sent.

CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date upon which the court provided approval.**CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.**EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.**EffectiveDate <FctvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

EqualisationDate <EquilstnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.8 FixingDate <FxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

FixingDate <FxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

LotteryDate <LtryDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat30Choice"](#) on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat30Choice"](#) on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

MeetingDate <MtgDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.

MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

ProrationDate <PrratnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.

RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.

WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as

being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

SpecialExDate <SpclExDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

LapsedDate <LpsdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.

LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.10.1.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

FilingDate <FilgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.1.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

HearingDate <HrgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C62 "InterestPeriodRule"

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionPeriod15](#)" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		778
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		779
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		779
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		779
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		779
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		780
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		780
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		780
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		781
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		781
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		781
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		781
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		782
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		782
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		782

Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

3.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C19 "DeclaredRateRule"](#)

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionRate105" on page 1040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		1041
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		1041
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		1041
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		1041
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		1042
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		1042
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		1042
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		1043
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		1043
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		1043
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		1044
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		1044

Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

3.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		108
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		109
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		110

3.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MaximumPrice <MaxPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

3.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MinimumPrice <MinPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

3.4.10.4.3 FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First acceptable price after the Minimum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

3.4.10.4.4 LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last acceptable price before the Maximum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

3.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C77 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	111
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C25	112
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	112
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	113
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	113
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	114

Constraints

- **MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

3.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MaximumQuantity <MaxQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

Impacted by: [C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice"](#) on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

Impacted by: [C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice"](#) on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

Impacted by: [C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice"](#) on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Impacted by: [C90 "NumberRule"](#)

Datatype: ["Max3Number"](#) on page 1189

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

3.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

CouponNumber <CpnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationFormat3Choice](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		815
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		815
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		815

3.4.10.8 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.9 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.10 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.11 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.12 LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LttrOfGrntedDlvryInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.13 ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the announcement was initiated by the first intermediary in the custody chain in accordance with SRD II.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.14 DividendType <DvddTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.**DividendType <DvddTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DividendTypeFormat9Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

3.4.10.15 EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of predefined or planned events of the same type and for the same underlying instrument.**EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice](#)" on page 915 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

3.4.10.16 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.

OccurrenceType <OcrncTp> contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionTypeFormat7Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		962

3.4.10.17 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat12Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

3.4.10.18 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmtStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmtStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

3.4.10.19 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		961

3.4.10.20 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to the corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat17Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

3.4.10.21 ChangeType <ChngTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the type of change announced.

ChangeType <ChngTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat5Choice" on page 959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		959
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960

3.4.10.22 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice" on page 958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

3.4.10.23 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (.) (Article 6(1d)).

CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd> contains one of the following elements (see "CapitalGainFormat3Choice" on page 957 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

3.4.10.24 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.**TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice](#)" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

3.4.10.25 ElectionType <ElctnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.**ElectionType <ElctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ElectionTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956

3.4.10.26 LotteryType <LtryTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

3.4.10.27 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.

CertificationType <CertfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CertificationTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954

3.4.10.28 ConsentType <CnsntTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of consent announced.

ConsentType <CnsntTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ConsentTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

3.4.10.29 InformationType <InfTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of information event.

InformationType <InfTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[InformationTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 952 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

3.4.10.30 TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event or to any other event.

TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

3.4.10.31 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New company's place of incorporation.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

3.4.10.32 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		121
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		121
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		122
	EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		122

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

3.4.10.32.1 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation3" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		972
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		972
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		972

3.4.10.32.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation3"](#) on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		972
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		972
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		972

3.4.10.32.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

URLAddress <URLAdr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedURLInformation4"](#) on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		836
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		836
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		836

3.4.10.32.4 EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides web address of an account servicer (or of a service provider) that contains information solely intended for the immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

Datatype: ["Max2048Text"](#) on page 1192

3.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C7 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C11 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C28 "DissenterRights1Rule"](#), [C30 "DissenterRights1UGRule"](#), [C32 "DissenterRights2Rule"](#), [C34 "DissenterRights2UGRule"](#), [C60 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C93 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule"](#), [C101 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C92 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption210 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		133
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		133
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		133
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		133
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		134
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		134
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		134
	BidRangeType <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		134
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	135
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	135
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		135
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		136
	AppliedOptionIndicator <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		137
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	137
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			138
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		138
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		140
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		140
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		141

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		141
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			142
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		142
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		142
	EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		142
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			143
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		145
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C48, C50, C83, C85, C108, C110, C112, C117, C119	145
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		147
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		147
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		148
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		149
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		151
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		151
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		151
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		152
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		152
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			153
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		153
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		155
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			157
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	157
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	158
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	158
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C39, C55, C57, C69	161
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C76, C98	164
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	166
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		167
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		167
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		167
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		168
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	168

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	170
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	172
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		172
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		173
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		173
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		174
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		174
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		174
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		175
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		176
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	176
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		176
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		177
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			177
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		178
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			180
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntSecies>	[0..1]	±		180
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgSecies>	[0..1]	±		181
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		181
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		182
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		182
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		182
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		184
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C45	184
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			185
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		185
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		186
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		186
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			188
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C40, C56, C58, C70, C46	189
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		194
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		194
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		195
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	195
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		195
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			196
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			218
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		218
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFgxDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		219
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C49, C51, C84, C86, C109, C111, C113, C118, C120	220
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		222
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		222
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		223
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		224
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		224
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		225
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		225
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		226
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		226
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		226
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		229

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C47	230
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		232
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	232
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		233
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		233
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..*]	±		234
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		234
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		234
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..*]	±		235
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		235
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		235

Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

On Condition

/OptionType/Code is present

And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*] Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*]/AdditionalInformation Must be present

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

On Condition

/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'

Following Must be True

/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

- **DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'DISS'
, then
    every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
    following list 'NDIS'
```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
    /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
    /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'
```

- **DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'NDIS'
, then
    every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
    following list 'DISS'
```

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
    /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
    /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

3.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1190

3.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption37Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

3.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

3.4.11.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat12Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

3.4.11.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice](#)" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		915

3.4.11.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice](#)" on page 950 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951

3.4.11.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice](#)" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

3.4.11.8 BidRangeType <BidRgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of acceptable bid range values.

BidRangeType <BidRgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[BidRangeType1Choice](#)" on page 847 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

3.4.11.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C16 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C16 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.11.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr> contains one of the following elements (see ["DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice"](#) on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824

3.4.11.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C22 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C23 "DescriptionUsageRule", C66 "ISINGuideline", C67 "ISINPresenceRule", C95 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

3.4.11.19 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		138
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		139
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		140
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		140
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		141
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		141
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			142
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		142
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		142
	EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		142

3.4.11.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.11.19.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.11.19.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.11.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.11.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			788
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		789
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

3.4.11.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.11.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.11.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.11.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.11.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		142
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		142

3.4.11.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.11.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

3.4.11.19.11 EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date until which the blocking of securities can occur upon instructing this option.

EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat59Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		784
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785

3.4.11.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		143
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		144
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		145

3.4.11.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

3.4.11.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

3.4.11.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

3.4.11.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

3.4.11.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

3.4.11.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

3.4.11.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

3.4.11.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C48 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C50 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C83 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C85 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C108 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C110 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C112 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C117 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C119 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate104** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		147
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		147
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		148
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		149
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		150
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		151
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		151
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		151
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		152
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		152
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		152

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

3.4.11.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

3.4.11.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	881
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			882
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			883
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	884
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

3.4.11.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	872
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	873
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			873
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876

3.4.11.21.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 946 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			947
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

3.4.11.21.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.11.21.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.11.21.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

3.4.11.21.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

3.4.11.21.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

3.4.11.21.10 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms19" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	809
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	809
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		810

3.4.11.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

3.4.11.21.12 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

BidInterval <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat38Choice" on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1069

3.4.11.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		153
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		154
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		154
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		155
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		155
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		156

3.4.11.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

3.4.11.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

3.4.11.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.

MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1020
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1021
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021

3.4.11.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.

MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1020
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1021
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021

3.4.11.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.

MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1020
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1021
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021

3.4.11.22.6 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MaximumPrice <MaxPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

3.4.11.22.7 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MinimumPrice <MinPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

3.4.11.22.8 FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First acceptable price after the Minimum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

3.4.11.22.9 LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last acceptable price before the Maximum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

3.4.11.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	157
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	158
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	158
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	159
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	160

3.4.11.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

Impacted by: C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C39 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C55 "IncomeType1Rule", C57 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C69 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C76, C98	164
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	166
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		167
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		167
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		167
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		168
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	168
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	170
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	172
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		172
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		173
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		174
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		174
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		174
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		175
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		175
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		176
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	176
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		176
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	177
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		177
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			177
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		178
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			180
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		180
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		181
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		181
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		182
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		182
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		182
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		184
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C45	184

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			185
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		185
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		186
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		186
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			188
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIncomeType[*] is present

Following Must be True

/IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

3.4.11.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C76 "MaturityDateRule", C98 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtIs> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes107** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	166
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		167
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		167
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		167
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		168
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	168
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		168
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		169
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		170
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	170
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	171
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C24	172
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		172

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

3.4.11.24.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C22 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C23 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C66 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C67 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C95 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

3.4.11.24.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		823
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		823

3.4.11.24.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

3.4.11.24.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

3.4.11.24.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

3.4.11.24.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1105**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.11.24.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**3.4.11.24.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**3.4.11.24.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**3.4.11.24.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

3.4.11.24.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

3.4.11.24.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

3.4.11.24.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

3.4.11.24.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

3.4.11.24.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

3.4.11.24.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

3.4.11.24.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.11.24.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.11.24.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.24.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.24.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.24.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Impacted by: C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.11.24.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

3.4.11.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.11.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

3.4.11.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

3.4.11.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

3.4.11.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssnclnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

3.4.11.24.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

3.4.11.24.8 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

3.4.11.24.9 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

3.4.11.24.10 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity51Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1036
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1037

3.4.11.24.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			912
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		912
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	912
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			913
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914

3.4.11.24.12 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C16 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.24.13 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

3.4.11.24.14 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.11.24.15 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

3.4.11.24.16 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		178
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		178
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		179

3.4.11.24.16.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.11.24.16.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.11.24.16.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.11.24.16.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.11.24.16.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.11.24.16.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.11.24.17 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate112** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		180
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		181
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		181
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		182
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		182
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		182
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		183
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		183
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		184

3.4.11.24.17.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			939
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

3.4.11.24.17.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			939
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

3.4.11.24.17.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			936
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		938

3.4.11.24.17.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

3.4.11.24.17.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

3.4.11.24.17.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.11.24.17.7 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <ApIblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.11.24.17.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

3.4.11.24.17.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.11.24.17.10 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

3.4.11.24.17.11 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

3.4.11.24.18 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C45 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			185
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		185
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		186
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		186
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		186
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		187

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

3.4.11.24.18.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		185
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		186

3.4.11.24.18.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

3.4.11.24.18.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

3.4.11.24.18.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

3.4.11.24.18.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024

3.4.11.24.18.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

3.4.11.24.18.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1015 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1017
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1018
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

3.4.11.24.19 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189

3.4.11.24.19.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.24.19.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C40 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C56 "IncomeType2Rule", C58 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C70 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C46 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		194
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		194
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		194
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		195
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	195
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		195
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			196
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			218
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		218

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		219
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C49, C51, C84, C86, C109, C111, C113, C118, C120	220
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		222
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		222
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		223
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		224
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		224
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		225
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		225
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		226
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		226
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		226
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		229
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C47	230
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		232

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

3.4.11.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.11.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies exceptions to contractual payment service.

Datatype: "Payment2Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

3.4.11.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

3.4.11.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

3.4.11.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

3.4.11.25.6 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

3.4.11.25.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

3.4.11.25.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C16 "Country"

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.25.9 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

3.4.11.25.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	200
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	201
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	202
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	203
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	204
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	205
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	206
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	207
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	208
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	209

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	210
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	211
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	212
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	213
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	214
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	215
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	216
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	217

3.4.11.25.10.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation. Used mainly in France.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.22 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.37 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.43 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.44 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.45 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.46 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.47 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.48 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		218
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		218
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		219
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		219

3.4.11.25.11.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.11.25.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat57Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		786
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

3.4.11.25.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

3.4.11.25.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <Earlstmtdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <Earlstmtdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

3.4.11.25.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms24](#)" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	811

3.4.11.25.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C20 "DeemedRate1Rule"](#), [C21 "DeemedRate2Rule"](#), [C49 "GrossDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C51 "GrossDividendRate3Rule"](#), [C84 "NetDividendRate1Rule"](#), [C86 "NetDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C109 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C111 "SecondLevelTax2Rule"](#), [C113 "SecondLevelTax3Rule"](#), [C118 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule"](#), [C120 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"](#)

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs> contains the following **Rate36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		222
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		222
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		223
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		224
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		224
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		225
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		225
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		226
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		226
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		226
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		227
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		228
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		229
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		229

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
    /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

3.4.11.25.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

3.4.11.25.13.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			862
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			863
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	865
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

3.4.11.25.13.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 946 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			947
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

3.4.11.25.13.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

3.4.11.25.13.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

3.4.11.25.13.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

3.4.11.25.13.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		934
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935

3.4.11.25.13.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.11.25.13.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

3.4.11.25.13.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			858
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			859
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	860
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861

3.4.11.25.13.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.11.25.13.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		934
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935

3.4.11.25.13.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

3.4.11.25.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat37Choice](#)" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

3.4.11.25.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.11.25.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

3.4.11.25.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat42Choice](#)" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

3.4.11.25.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat51Choice" on page 1049 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1050
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1050
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1051
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	1052
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1053
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1053
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1054
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1055

3.4.11.25.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C47 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		231
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		232

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

3.4.11.25.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

3.4.11.25.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1015 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1017
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1018
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

3.4.11.25.14.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

3.4.11.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		233
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		233
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		234
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		234
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		234
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		235
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		235
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		235

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

3.4.11.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation12](#)" on [page 846](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		847
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		847
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		847

3.4.11.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation12" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		847
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		847
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		847

3.4.11.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		835
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		835
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		835

3.4.11.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		835
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		835
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		835

3.4.11.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation11"](#) on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		835
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		835
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		835

3.4.11.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation11"](#) on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		835
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		835
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		835

3.4.11.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation11"](#) on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		835
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		835
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		835

3.4.11.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		835
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		835
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		835

3.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the event.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	236
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	237
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	237
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±	C6	238
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	238
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	239
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	239
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	240
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	240
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C6	241
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		241
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy>	[0..*]	±	C6	242

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

3.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation13"](#) on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation13"](#) on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.11 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

URLAddress <URLAdr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedURLInformation4" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		836
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		836
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		836

3.4.12.12 ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information from the account servicer or a service provider solely intended for the next immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		990
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		991

3.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

3.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

3.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

3.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

3.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

3.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

3.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

3.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

3.4.22 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		990
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		991

3.4.23 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		990
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		991

3.4.24 TransferAgent <TrfAgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAgnt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		990
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		991

3.4.25 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C115 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **seev.032.001.08**

CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. EventProcessingStatus
Information about the status of the corporate action.
- E. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.
- F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		250
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		250
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	251
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		252
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		252
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		252
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	252
	EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]			252
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		253
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		253
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		253
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		254
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			254
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		254
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		254
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	254

4.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C4 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C6 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818

4.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]			797
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		797
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		797
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	797

4.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		252
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		252
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		252
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	252

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

4.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**4.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**4.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**4.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C4 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

4.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>*Presence:* [1..*]

Definition: Information about the status of the corporate action.

EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts> contains one of the following **EventProcessingStatus5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		253
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		253
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		253
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		254

4.4.4.1 Complete <Cmplt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

Complete <Cmplt> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080

4.4.4.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

Reconciled <Rcncl> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080

4.4.4.3 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus58Choice](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	852

4.4.4.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to the event processing.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1102
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1102

4.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		254
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		254

4.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1193

4.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1193

4.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **seev.033.001.12**

CorporateActionInstructionV12

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. ChangeInstructionIndicator
Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.
- B. CancelledInstructionIdentification
Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.
- C. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification
Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.
- D. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- E. EventsLinkage
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- G. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C5, C7, C17, C23, C6	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		265
	CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>	[0..1]	±		265
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		265
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		266
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		266
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C14, C20	266
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		268
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	268
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C25	269
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	270
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		271
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		272
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		272
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	272
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		274
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		274

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		274
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		274
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		274
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	274
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C13	275
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C26, C27, C28, C29	275
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		277
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		277
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		277
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		277
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			278
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		279
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		279
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		281
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		281
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		281
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		282
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		282
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		282
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		283
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		283
	BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcIOwnrDtls>	[0..*]		C10	283
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		284
	LEIIdentification <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		284
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		284
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	285

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	285
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	285
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		286
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		286
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		286
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C21, C22	287
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		289
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		289
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		290
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		290
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		290
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		291
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	291
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	291
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	292
	SecurityIdentification <SctylId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	292
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			293
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			293
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	294
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		294
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	294
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	295
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		295
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			296
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		296
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		296
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		296
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		297

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C16	297
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			298
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		298
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		299
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		299
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		299
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		300
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			301
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		301
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		301
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		301
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		301
	ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			301
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		302
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		302
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		302
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		302
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			302
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		303
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		303
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		303
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	303

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value

'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value

'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C7 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 DeclarationDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C14 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C15 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C16 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C17 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C21 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C22 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C23 OptionTypeRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C25 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C26 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C27 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C28 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C29 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C30 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C31 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C32 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

5.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqlId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

5.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			798
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	798
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	799

5.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			816
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		816
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	817

5.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C14 "EventTypeRule", C20 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation164 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		268
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	268
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C25	269
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	270
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		271
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		272
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		272
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	272
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		274
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		274
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		274
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		274
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		274
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	274
	ContractSize <CtctSz>	[0..1]	±	C13	275

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

5.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1193](#)

5.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1193](#)

5.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C15 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 838](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

5.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C25 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes109** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	270
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		271
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		272
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		272
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	272
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		274
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		274
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		274
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		274
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		274
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	274
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C13	275

Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

5.4.6.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial instrument.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C24 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

5.4.6.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		823
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		823

5.4.6.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "[InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice](#)" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

5.4.6.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClassificationType32Choice](#)" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

5.4.6.4.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.6.4.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

5.4.6.4.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

5.4.6.4.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

5.4.6.4.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

5.4.6.4.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

5.4.6.4.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

5.4.6.4.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

5.4.6.4.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

5.4.6.4.14 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

5.4.6.4.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1189

5.4.6.4.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1189

5.4.6.4.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

5.4.6.4.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

5.4.6.4.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

5.4.6.4.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

5.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C26 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C27

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C28

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C29 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		277
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		277
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		277
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		277
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			278
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		279
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		279
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		281
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		281
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		281
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		282
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		282
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		282
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		283
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		283

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```

On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

5.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

5.4.7.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

5.4.7.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

5.4.7.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

5.4.7.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		278
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		279
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		279
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		280
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		281
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		281
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		281
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		282
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		282
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		282
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		283
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		283

5.4.7.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity49Choice" on page 1032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1033
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1033
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1034
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1034
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1034
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1034
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1034
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1035

5.4.7.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlickdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlickdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.7.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

5.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

Impacted by: C10 "DeclarationDetailsRule"

BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentification251** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[1..1]	±		284
	LEIIdentification <LEIld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		284
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		284
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	285
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	285
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	285
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		286
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		286
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		286

Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

5.4.8.1 OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

OwnerIdentification <Ownrld> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification229Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		980
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980
Or}	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrld>	[1..1]	±		980

5.4.8.2 LEIIdentification <LEIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1188

5.4.8.3 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		977
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	977
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		977

5.4.8.4 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).

Impacted by: [C8 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.8.5 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C8 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.8.6 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

Impacted by: [C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSciesQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

5.4.8.7 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification which is required.

CertificationType <CertfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931

5.4.8.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Requested percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

5.4.8.9 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: C21 "OptionNumber1Rule", C22 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption198** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		289
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		289
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		290
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		290
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		290
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		291
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	291
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	291
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	292
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	292
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			293
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			293
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	294
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		294
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	294
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	295
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		295
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			296
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		296
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		296
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		296
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		297
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C16	297
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			298
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		298
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		299

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		299
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		299
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		300
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		300
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			301
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		301
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		301
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		301
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		301

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

5.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		974
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974

5.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption40Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

5.4.9.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice](#)" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

5.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType28Choice](#)" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

5.4.9.5 ChangeType <ChngTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of changes affecting the security form.

ChangeType <ChngTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice](#)" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

5.4.9.6 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.9.7 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.9.8 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.9 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.11 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C24 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

 /Description is absent

Following Must be True

 /ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

5.4.9.12 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt> contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			293
	ConditionalQuantity <CondQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	294
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		294
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	294
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	295

5.4.9.12.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	294
	InstructedQuantity <InstQty>	[1..1]	±		294
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	294

5.4.9.12.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

5.4.9.12.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity52Choice" on page 1035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1035
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1036

5.4.9.12.1.3 AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional shares requested due to the difference of "round-up against payment" practice between the account servicer and the account holder (for instance for French dividend option).

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

5.4.9.12.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount to be instructed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.9.13 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

5.4.9.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		296
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		296
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		296
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>	[0..*]	±		297

5.4.9.14.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1190**5.4.9.14.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of allowed over-subscription.**OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

5.4.9.14.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1064
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1065
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1066
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066

5.4.9.14.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1064
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1065
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1066
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066

5.4.9.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C16 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice76** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			298
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		298
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		299
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		299
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		299
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		300

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

5.4.9.15.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		298
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		299

5.4.9.15.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1023
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024

5.4.9.15.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat50Choice](#)" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1023
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024

5.4.9.15.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue price of a financial instrument.**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat50Choice](#)" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1023
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024

5.4.9.15.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat66Choice" on page 1011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1011
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1012
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1012
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1013
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1013
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1014
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1014
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1015
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1015
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1015

5.4.9.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1023
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024

5.4.9.16 ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

Datatype: "Max25Text" on page 1192

5.4.9.17 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplYwth>	[0..*]	Text		301
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		301
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		301
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		301

5.4.9.17.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplYwth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.9.17.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.9.17.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.9.17.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.10 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		302
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		302
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		302
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		302

5.4.10.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

5.4.10.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1191

5.4.10.3 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

5.4.10.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

5.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		303
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		303
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		303

5.4.11.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.11.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.11.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

5.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **seev.034.001.13**

CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV13

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionIdentification
Identification of a related instruction document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionProcessingStatus
Information about the processing status of the instruction.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- F. ProtectInstruction
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C9	
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		310
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		310
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C15, C20	311
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		312
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	312
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			312
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		313
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		313
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		314
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		314
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		315
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		315
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		315
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C21, C23, C24, C25, C26, C28, C29	315
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		317
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		317
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		318
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		318
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		318
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		318
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		319
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13,	319

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C18, C19, C22	
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	ProtectBalance <PrctcBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		322
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	322
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		323
	ProtectInstruction <PrctcInstr>	[0..1]			323
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctcTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		323
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctcSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		324
	ProtectDate <PrctcDt>	[0..1]	Date		324
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctcQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			324
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		325
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		325
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	325

6.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C14 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C15 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C16 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C17 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C21 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C22 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C26 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C27 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C28 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C29 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on [page 818](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818

6.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			797
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		797
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		797
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	797

6.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C15 "EventTypeRule", C20 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		312
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		312
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		312
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	312

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

6.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**6.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**6.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClassActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**6.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

6.4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>*Presence:* [1..*]

Definition: Information about the processing status of the instruction.

InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrgSts> contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		313
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		313
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		314
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		314
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		315
Or	StandingInstruction <StgInstr>	[1..1]	±		315
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		315

6.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request cancelled.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus12Choice](#)" on page 1100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1100
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1102

6.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg> contains one of the following elements (see "AcceptedStatus8Choice" on page 1098 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1098
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1099
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1100

6.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus41Choice" on page 1087 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1088
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1090

6.4.4.4 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending instruction.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingStatus66Choice" on page 1086 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	1086
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1087
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1087

6.4.4.5 DefaultAction <DfltActn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Default action is taken.**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains the following elements (see ["NoSpecifiedReason1"](#) on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080

6.4.4.6 StandingInstruction <StglInstr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standing instruction has been applied.**StandingInstruction <StglInstr>** contains the following elements (see ["NoSpecifiedReason1"](#) on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080

6.4.4.7 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction.**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see ["ProprietaryStatusAndReason6"](#) on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1102
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1102

6.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action instruction.*Impacted by:* C21 "OptionNumberRule", C23 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C24 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C25 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C26 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C28 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C29 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption196** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		317
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		317
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		318
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		318
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		318
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		318
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		319
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C18, C19, C22	319
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	ProtectBalance <PrctBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		322
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	322
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		323

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
```

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be present
Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition
/StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
/StatusCashAmount Must be absent

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition
/StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
/StatusQuantity Must be absent

6.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		974
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974

6.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption41Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

6.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

6.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

6.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

6.4.5.6 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

6.4.5.7 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account on which a securities entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

6.4.5.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

6.4.5.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints• **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

```

    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

6.4.5.10 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

6.4.5.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

6.4.5.12 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

6.4.5.13 ProtectBalance <PrctBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities which are in protect status in a CSD operating a protect cover service.

ProtectBalance <PrctBal> contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat11"](#) on page 1030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

6.4.5.14 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity51Choice"](#) on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1036
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1037

6.4.5.15 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.16 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.**ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrtctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		323
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		324
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		324
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrtctQty>	[0..1]	±		324

6.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

6.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrtctTxSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the protect transaction.*Datatype:* "ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

6.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1191

6.4.6.4 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

6.4.6.5 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

6.4.6.6 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 1073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1073
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1073

6.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		325
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		325

6.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

6.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

6.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **seev.035.001.14**

CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice

V14

7.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent:

- to advise about the final eligible balance and entitlements and,
- to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 27 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

C. PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

E. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

F. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

G. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

H. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

I. ReversalReason

Reason for the reversal.

J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

K. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

L. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

M. CorporateActionMovementDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

N. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

O. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

P. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

Q. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

R. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

S. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

U. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

V. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

W. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

X. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Y. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

Z. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

A TransferAgent

- A. Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C11, C12, C36, C37, C43, C56, C60, C63, C64	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		350
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]			351
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	Function <Fctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvcl>	[0..1]	±		351
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		352
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfl>	[0..1]	±		352
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		352
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		352
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		353
	ReversalReason <RvsIRsn>	[0..1]		C5	353
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			354
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C54	355
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		357
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		357
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		357
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		357
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C26	358
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		358
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C48, C58	358

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	360
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		361
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		361
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		361
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		362
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	362
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	NextCallableDate <NxtClldDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		363
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		363
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		364
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		364
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		364
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		365
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	365
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	365
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			366
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		367
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C65, C66, C67, C68	368
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		370
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		370

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		370
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		370
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	371
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		374
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		375
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		375
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		378
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		378
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		378
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			379
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			379
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			381
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	381
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	381
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		382

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		382
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbntTp>	[0..1]	±		382
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		383
	CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C22, C23, C24, C25, C42, C62, C55	383
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		393
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		393
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		394
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		394
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		394
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		394
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		395
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	395
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	395
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	396
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglnstr>	[1..1]	±		396
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		396
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		396
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	397
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			398
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		399
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		399
	ProtectDeadline <PrctcDdln>	[0..1]	±		400

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		400
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		400
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		401
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		401
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		402
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		402
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			402
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		402
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		403
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			403
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		403
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		405
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		405
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C31, C33, C50, C52, C69, C71, C73, C77, C79	405
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		407
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		407
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		408
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		409
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		410
	ProrationRate <PrратnRate>	[0..1]	±		410
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		411
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		411
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		411

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		412
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			412
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		413
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		413
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		413
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		414
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		414
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			414
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	415
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	415
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	415
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	416
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	416
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	417
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	417
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C27, C38, C40, C46	418
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C49, C59	421
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	423
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		424
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		424
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		424
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		425
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	425
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	NextCallableDate <NxtClldDt>	[0..1]	Date		426

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PutableDate <PutbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		426
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		426
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		427
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		427
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	428
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	428
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	429
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		429
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		430
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		430
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		431
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		431
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		431
	OtherIncomeType <OthrlIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		432
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		432
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		432
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		433
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	433
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		433
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	434
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		434
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			434
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		435
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		435
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		435
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		436

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			437
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbrsRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		437
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		438
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		438
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		439
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		439
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		439
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		440
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		441
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	441
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			442
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		442
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		443
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		443
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		443
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		444
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		444
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			445
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	445
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	446
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C28, C39, C41, C47	446
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		450

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		451
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		451
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		451
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		451
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		452
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	452
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		452
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			453
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	473
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			473
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		474
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		475
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32, C34, C51, C53, C70,	475

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C72, C74, C78, C80	
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		478
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		478
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		478
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		479
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		479
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		480
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		480
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		481
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		481
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		484
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		484
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		484
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	485
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		486
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		486
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		487
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	487
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		488
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		488
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		489
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		489
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		489

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		490
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		490
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		490
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	491
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		491
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		492
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		492
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..1]	±		492
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		493
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		493
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		493
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		494
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		494
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		494
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		495
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		495
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		495
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		496
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		496
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		496
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		497
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		497
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		497
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		498
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C76	498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		498
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		499
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		499

7.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C7 **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 **AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C11 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value 'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C12 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestUGRule

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionMovementDetails/OptionType/Code] has value included in the following list 'BOBD', then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code] must have value included in the following list 'WTRC'

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C16 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C17 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C19 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C20 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C21 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C22 DissenterRights1Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C23 DissenterRights1UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C24 DissenterRights2Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C25 DissenterRights2UGRule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

Expression Language: UGRule

C26 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C27 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C28 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C29 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C30 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C31 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C32 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C33 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C34 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C35 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C36 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C37 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following list 'INCP'

, then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code] must have value included in the following list 'CONS'

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C38 IncomeType1Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C39 IncomeType2Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C40 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C41 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C42 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C43 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1 (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value

'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C44 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C45 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C46 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C47 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C48 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C49 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C50 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C51 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C52 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C53 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C54 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C55 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C56 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'OtherEvent'
    Following Must be True
    /AdditionalInformation Must be present
    And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
    And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must
    be present
  
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C57 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C58 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C59 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C60 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C61 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C62 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C63 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

```
On Condition
    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
    And    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
    'General'
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
    And    /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
    And    /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
    And    /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C64 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```
On Condition
    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
    And    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
    'General'
```

Following Must be True
/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C65 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C66 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C67 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C68 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C69 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C70 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C71 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C72 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C73 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

C74 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C75 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C76 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C77 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C78 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C79 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C80 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C81 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		917
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		917

7.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf> contains the following **CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	Function <Fctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351

7.4.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice, for example. new or replacement.

Datatype: "CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code" on page 1151

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

7.4.2.2 Function <Fctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the message advises about the final eligible balance and entitlements or about an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

Datatype: "CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceFunction1Code" on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTL	Entitlement	Message is an entitlement.
CAPA	PreadviceOfMovement	Message is a preadvice of movement.

7.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvclId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

7.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

7.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConflId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

7.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818

7.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			798
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	798
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	799

7.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			816
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		816
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	817

7.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following **CorporateActionReversalReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			354
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		355

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

7.4.9.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CorporateActionReversalReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		354

7.4.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

Datatype: "CorporateActionReversalReason2Code" on page 1151

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
IREDD	IncorrectEntitlementDate	Entitlement date is incorrect.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.

7.4.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemaName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

7.4.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 1192

7.4.10 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C54 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation163 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		357
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		357
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		357
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		357
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C26	358
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		358
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C48, C58	358
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	360
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		361
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		361
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		361
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		362
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	362
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		363
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		363
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		364
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		364
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		364

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		365
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	365
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	365

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

7.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

7.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

7.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

7.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		971

7.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C26 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType86Choice"](#) on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

7.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice"](#) on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

7.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C48 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C58 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes108** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	360
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		361
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		361
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		361
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		362
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	362
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		363
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		363
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		364
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		364
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		364
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		365
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	365
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	365

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

7.4.10.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C17 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C18 "DescriptionUsageRule", C44 "ISINGuideline", C45 "ISINPresenceRule", C57 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.


```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

7.4.10.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		823
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		823

7.4.10.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

7.4.10.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

7.4.10.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

7.4.10.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1105**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.10.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**7.4.10.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**7.4.10.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**7.4.10.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

7.4.10.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

7.4.10.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

7.4.10.7.13 PutableDate <PutbDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

7.4.10.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

7.4.10.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

7.4.10.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.10.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.10.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.10.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

7.4.10.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

7.4.10.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		809
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

7.4.10.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.10.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.*Impacted by:* C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		367
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C65, C66, C67, C68	368
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		370
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		370
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		370
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		370
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	371
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		374
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		375
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		375
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		378
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		378
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		378

7.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770

7.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C65 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C66 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C67 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C68 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following
AccountAndBalance47 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		370
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		370
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		370
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		370
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	371
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		374
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		375
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		375
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		378
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		378
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		378

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

7.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

7.4.11.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

7.4.11.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

7.4.11.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

7.4.11.2.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		372
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		373
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		374
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		374
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		375
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		375
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		375
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		376
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		377
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		378
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		378
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		378

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

7.4.11.2.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		772
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		772
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		773

7.4.11.2.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		775

7.4.11.2.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		775

7.4.11.2.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		775

7.4.11.2.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.11.2.5.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

7.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			379
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			381
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	381
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	381
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		382
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		382
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		382
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		383

7.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		380

7.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.12.2 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	381
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	381

7.4.12.2.1 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.12.2.2 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.12.3 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928

7.4.12.4 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat18Choice" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

7.4.12.5 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice"](#) on page 958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

7.4.12.6 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["LotteryTypeFormat4Choice"](#) on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

7.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C10 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C22 "DissenterRights1Rule"](#), [C23 "DissenterRights1UGRule"](#), [C24 "DissenterRights2Rule"](#), [C25 "DissenterRights2UGRule"](#), [C42 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C62 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C55 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption209 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		393
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		393
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		394
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		394
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		394
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		394
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		395
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	395
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	395
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	396
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglnstr>	[1..1]	±		396
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		396
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		396
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	397
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			398
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		399
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		399
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		400
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		400
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		400
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		401
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		401
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		402
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		402

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			402
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		402
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		403
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			403
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		403
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		405
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		405
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C31, C33, C50, C52, C69, C71, C73, C77, C79	405
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		407
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		407
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		408
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		409
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		410
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		410
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		411
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		411
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		411
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		412
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			412
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		413
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		413
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		413

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		414
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		414
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			414
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	415
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	415
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	415
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	416
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	416
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	417
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	417
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C27, C38, C40, C46	418
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C49, C59	421
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	423
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		424
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		424
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		424
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		425
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	425
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		426

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		426
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		427
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		427
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	428
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	428
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	429
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		429
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		430
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		430
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		431
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSciesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		431
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		431
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		432
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		432
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		432
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		433
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	433
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		433
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	434
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		434
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			434
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		435
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		435
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		435
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			437

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		437
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		438
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		438
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		439
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		439
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		439
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		440
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		441
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	441
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			442
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		442
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		443
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		443
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		443
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		444
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		444
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			445
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	445
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	446
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C28, C39, C41, C47	446
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		450
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		451
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		451
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		451

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		451
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		452
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	452
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		452
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			453
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	473
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			473
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		474
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		474
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		475
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32, C34, C51, C53, C70, C72, C74,	475

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C78, C80	
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		478
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		478
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		478
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		479
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		479
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		480
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		480
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		481
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		481
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		484
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		484
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		484
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	485
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		486
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		486
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		487
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	487
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		488
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		488
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		489
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		489
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		489
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		490

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		490
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		490

Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```
On Condition
  /OptionType is present
  And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
```

- **DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
  at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
  following list 'DISS'
, then
  every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
  following list 'NDIS'
```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
```


Following Must be True
/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'

- **DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
    following list 'NDIS'
, then
    every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
    following list 'DISS'
```

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
    /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
    /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

7.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1190

7.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption37Choice](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

7.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType26Choice](#)" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

7.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat12Choice](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

7.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice](#)" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		915

7.4.13.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYsts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice" on page 950 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951

7.4.13.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

7.4.13.8 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C13 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.9 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C13 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.13.11 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824

7.4.13.12 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.13 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.14 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.15 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.16 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.17 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C17 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C44 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C45 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C57 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

7.4.13.18 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		399
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		399
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		400
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		400
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		400
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		401
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		401
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		402
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		402
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			402
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		402
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		403

7.4.13.18.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

7.4.13.18.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

7.4.13.18.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

7.4.13.18.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

7.4.13.18.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			788
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		789
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

7.4.13.18.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

7.4.13.18.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

7.4.13.18.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

7.4.13.18.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

7.4.13.18.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		402
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		403

7.4.13.18.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

7.4.13.18.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

7.4.13.19 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		403
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		404
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		405
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		405

7.4.13.19.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

7.4.13.19.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

7.4.13.19.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

7.4.13.19.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

7.4.13.19.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

7.4.13.19.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

7.4.13.19.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

7.4.13.20 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C31 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C33 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C50 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C52 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C69 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C71 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C73 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C77 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C79 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate106** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		407
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		407
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		408
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		409
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		410
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		410
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		411
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		411
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		411
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		412

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

On Condition
/SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
/WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

7.4.13.20.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

7.4.13.20.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	881
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			882
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			883
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	884
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

7.4.13.20.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	872
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	873
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			873
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876

7.4.13.20.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 946 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			947
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

7.4.13.20.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.13.20.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.13.20.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

7.4.13.20.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

7.4.13.20.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

7.4.13.20.10 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

7.4.13.21 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		413
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		413
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		413
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		414
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		414

7.4.13.21.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

7.4.13.21.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

7.4.13.21.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1020
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1021
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021

7.4.13.21.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1020
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1021
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021

7.4.13.21.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1020
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1021
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021

7.4.13.22 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	415
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	415
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	415
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	416
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	416
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	417
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	417

7.4.13.22.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.*Impacted by:* C21 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.*Impacted by:* C21 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

Impacted by: C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

Impacted by: C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

Impacted by: C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.22.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

Impacted by: C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.23 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C27 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C38 "IncomeType1Rule", C40 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C46 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C49, C59	421
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	423
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		424
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		424
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		424
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		425
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	425
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		426
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		426
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		427
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		427
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	428
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	428
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	429
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		429
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		430
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		430
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		430

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		431
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		431
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		431
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		432
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		432
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		432
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		433
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	433
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		433
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	434
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		434
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			434
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		435
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		435
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		435
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			437
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScties>	[0..1]	±		437
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		438
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		438
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		439
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		439
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		439
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		440
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		441
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	441

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			442
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		442
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		443
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		443
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		443
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		444
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		444
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			445
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	445
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	446

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
 Following Must be True
 /IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.13.23.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C49 "MaturityDateRule", C59 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtIs> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes107** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	423
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		424
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		424
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		424
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		425
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	425
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		426
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		426
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		426
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		427
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		427
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	428
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	428
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C19	429
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		429

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

7.4.13.23.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C17 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C44 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C45 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C57 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

7.4.13.23.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		823
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		823

7.4.13.23.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

7.4.13.23.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

7.4.13.23.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

7.4.13.23.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1105**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.13.23.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**7.4.13.23.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**7.4.13.23.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1186**7.4.13.23.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

7.4.13.23.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

7.4.13.23.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

7.4.13.23.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

7.4.13.23.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

7.4.13.23.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

7.4.13.23.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

7.4.13.23.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.13.23.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.13.23.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.23.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.23.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.23.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Impacted by: C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

7.4.13.23.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

7.4.13.23.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.13.23.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

7.4.13.23.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

7.4.13.23.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

7.4.13.23.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssncInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

7.4.13.23.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

7.4.13.23.8 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

7.4.13.23.9 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

7.4.13.23.10 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity51Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1036
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1037

7.4.13.23.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			912
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		912
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	912
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			913
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914

7.4.13.23.12 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C13 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.23.13 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

7.4.13.23.14 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.13.23.15 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

7.4.13.23.16 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		435
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		435
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		435
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		436
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		436

7.4.13.23.16.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.13.23.16.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.13.23.16.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.13.23.16.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.13.23.16.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.13.23.16.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.13.23.17 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate112** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		437
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		438
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		438
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		439
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		439
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		439
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		440
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		440
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		441

7.4.13.23.17.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			939
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

7.4.13.23.17.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			939
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

7.4.13.23.17.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			936
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		938

7.4.13.23.17.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

7.4.13.23.17.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

7.4.13.23.17.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.13.23.17.7 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <ApIblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.13.23.17.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

7.4.13.23.17.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.13.23.17.10 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

7.4.13.23.17.11 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

7.4.13.23.18 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C29 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			442
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		442
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		443
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		443
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		443
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		444
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		444

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.13.23.18.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		442
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		443

7.4.13.23.18.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

7.4.13.23.18.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

7.4.13.23.18.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

7.4.13.23.18.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024

7.4.13.23.18.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

7.4.13.23.18.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1015 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1017
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1018
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

7.4.13.23.19 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	445
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	446

7.4.13.23.19.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.23.19.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C28 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C39 "IncomeType2Rule", C41 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C47 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		450
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		450
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		451
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		451
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		451
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		451
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		452
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	452
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		452
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			453
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	473
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			473
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		474
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		474

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		475
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32, C34, C51, C53, C70, C72, C74, C78, C80	475
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		478
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		478
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		478
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		479
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		479
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		480
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		480
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		481
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		481
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		484
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		484
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		484
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	485
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		486
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		486
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		487

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.13.24.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.13.24.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

7.4.13.24.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice](#)" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

7.4.13.24.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

7.4.13.24.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

7.4.13.24.6 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

7.4.13.24.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

7.4.13.24.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C13 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.24.9 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

7.4.13.24.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	455
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	456
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	457
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	458
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	459
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	460
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	461
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	462
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	463
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	464
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	465
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	466

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	467
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	468
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	469
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	470
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	471
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	472
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	473

7.4.13.24.10.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.20 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.21 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.22 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.23 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.24 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.25 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.26 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.27 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.28 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.29 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.30 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.31 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.32 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.34 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.35 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.36 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.37 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.38 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.39 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.40 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.41 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.42 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.43 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.44 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.45 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		474
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		474
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		474

7.4.13.24.11.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.13.24.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat57Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		786
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

7.4.13.24.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

7.4.13.24.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.13.24.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	811

7.4.13.24.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C15 "DeemedRate1Rule", C16 "DeemedRate2Rule", C32 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C34 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C51 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C53 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C70 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C72 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C74 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C78 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C80 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **Rate36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		478
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		478
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		478
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		479
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		479
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		480
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		480
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		481
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		481
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		481
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		482
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		483
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		484
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		484
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		484

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

7.4.13.24.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

7.4.13.24.13.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			862
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			863
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	865
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

7.4.13.24.13.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 946 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			947
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

7.4.13.24.13.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

7.4.13.24.13.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

7.4.13.24.13.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

7.4.13.24.13.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		934
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935

7.4.13.24.13.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.13.24.13.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

7.4.13.24.13.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			858
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			859
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	860
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861

7.4.13.24.13.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.13.24.13.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		934
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935

7.4.13.24.13.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

7.4.13.24.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

7.4.13.24.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.13.24.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

7.4.13.24.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat42Choice" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

7.4.13.24.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat51Choice" on page 1049 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1050
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1050
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1051
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	1052
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1053
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1053
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1054
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1055

7.4.13.24.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C30 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		486
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		486
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		487

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.13.24.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

7.4.13.24.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1015 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1017
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1018
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

7.4.13.24.14.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

7.4.13.25 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		488
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		488
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		489
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		489
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		489
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		490
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		490
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		490

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

7.4.13.25.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation3](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		972
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		972
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		972

7.4.13.25.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation3"](#) on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		972
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		972
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		972

7.4.13.25.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation1"](#) on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.13.25.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation1"](#) on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.13.25.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.13.25.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.13.25.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.13.25.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		491
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		492
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		492
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		492
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		493
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		493
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		493
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		494
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		494
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		494
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		495

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

7.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtITxt> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.14.11 ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information from the account servicer or a service provider solely intended for the next immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

7.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		990
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		991

7.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

7.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

7.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

7.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

7.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

7.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

7.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

7.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

7.4.24 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C76 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4.25 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		990
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		991

7.4.26 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		990
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		991

7.4.27 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		990
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		991

8 **seev.036.001.14**

CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV14

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 16 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

C. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. TransactionIdentification

Transaction type and identification information.

H. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

I. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

P. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C28, C29, C34, C46, C47, C59, C60, C61, C37	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		518
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		518
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvclId>	[0..1]	±		518
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		519
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		519
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		519
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			520
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		520
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C45	520
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		521
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	521
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	522
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C16	523
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C52, C54, C56, C58	523
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		525
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		525
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		525
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		525

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	526
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		527
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		529
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		530
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		530
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		530
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		531
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		531
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		531
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		532
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		532
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		532
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			533
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			533
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		533
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		534
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		534
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		534
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		535
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		535
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			535
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		542
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		542
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		542
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		543

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	543
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			543
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		543
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		544
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			544
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		544
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		545
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		545
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C43, C44, C62, C64, C66, C70, C72	546
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		547
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		548
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		549
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		550
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		550
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		550
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		550
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		551
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		551
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	552
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		552
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		552
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C40	553
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C30, C32, C38	553
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	556

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		557
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		557
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		558
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		558
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		558
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		559
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	559
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		559
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		560
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		560
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	560
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			561
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		561
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			563
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		563
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		564
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		564
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		565
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		565
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		566
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		566
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		566

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	567
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		567
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			568
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		568
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		568
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		569
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		569
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		569
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			570
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	571
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrngSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	572
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C31, C33, C39	573
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		578
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		578
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		579
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		579
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	579
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			579
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		580
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		580
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		580
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		580
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			581
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdlIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	605
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	605
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	606
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			606
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		606
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		607

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		607
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C41, C42, C63, C65, C67, C71, C73	608
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		610
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		610
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		610
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		610
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		611
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		611
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		612
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		612
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		613
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		613
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		614
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		614
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		614
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		615
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		615
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		615
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	615
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		616
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	616
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		617
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		617
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		618
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			618
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		619

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		619
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		619
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		619
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		619
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		620
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		620
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C69	620

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C13 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C14 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C16 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C17 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C19 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C21 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C22 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C24 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C26 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C27 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C28 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 566 NVR C9)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C29 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following list 'INCP'

, then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code] must have value included in the following list 'CONS'

Expression Language: UGRule

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C30 IncomeType1Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C31 IncomeType2Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C32 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C33 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 566 NVR C5).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C35 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C36 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C37 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C38 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C39 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C40 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

C41 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C42 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C43 NettDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C44 NettDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C45 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C46 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C47 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C48 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C49 Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

C50 Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

C51 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C52 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C53 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C54 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C55 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C56 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C57 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C58 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C59 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC (ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C60 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C61 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C62 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C63 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C64 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C65 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C66 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C67 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C68 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C69 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C70 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C71 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C72 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C73 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C74 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept

pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination1" on page 917](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		917
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		917

8.4.2 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification31" on page 795](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

8.4.3 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId> contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification31" on page 795](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

8.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818

8.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification32](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			798
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	798
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	799

8.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference3](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			816
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		816
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	817

8.4.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction type and identification information.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		520

8.4.7.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

8.4.8 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C45 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		521
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		521
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	521
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	522
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C16	523

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

8.4.8.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

8.4.8.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

8.4.8.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

8.4.8.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C17 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType87Choice" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		897

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

8.4.8.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C35 "ISINGuideline", C36 "ISINPresenceRule", C48 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

8.4.8.6 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

Impacted by: C16 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

8.4.9 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C52 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C54 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C56 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C58 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		525
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		525
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		525
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		525
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	526
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		527
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		529
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		530
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		530
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		530
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		531
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		531
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		531
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		532
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		532
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		532

Constraints

- SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
/SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

8.4.9.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

8.4.9.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

8.4.9.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

8.4.9.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

8.4.9.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		527
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		528
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		529
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		529
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		530
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		530
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		530
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		531
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		531
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		531
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		532
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		532
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		532

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

8.4.9.5.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10](#)" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		772
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		772
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		773

8.4.9.5.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		775

8.4.9.5.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		775

8.4.9.5.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		775

8.4.9.5.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.9.5.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

8.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			533
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		533
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		534
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		534
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		534
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		535
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		535

8.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		533
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		534

8.4.10.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

8.4.10.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

8.4.10.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928

8.4.10.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat19Choice" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

8.4.10.4 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice" on page 958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

8.4.10.5 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

8.4.11 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption211 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		542
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		542
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		542
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		543
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	543
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			543
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		543
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		544
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			544
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		544
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		545
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		545
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C43, C44, C62, C64, C66, C70, C72	546
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		547
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		548
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		549
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		550
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		550
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		550
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		550
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		551
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		551
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	552
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		552
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		552

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C40	553
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C30, C32, C38	553
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	556
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		557
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		557
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		558
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		558
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		558
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		559
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	559
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		559
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		560
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		560
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	560
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			561
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		561
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			563
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRs/tntScties>	[0..1]	±		563
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		564
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		564

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		565
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		565
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		566
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		566
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		566
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	567
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		567
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			568
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		568
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		568
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		569
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		569
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		569
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			570
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	571
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	572
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C31, C33, C39	573
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		578
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		578
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		579
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		579
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	579

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			579
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		580
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		580
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		580
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		580
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			581
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	605
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	606
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			606
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		606
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFgxDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		607
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		607
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C41, C42, C63, C65, C67, C71, C73	608
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		610
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		610
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		610
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		610
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		611
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		611
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		612
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		612
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		613
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		613
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		614
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		614
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		614
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		615
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		615
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		615

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	615
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		616
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	616
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		617
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		617
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		618

8.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		974
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974

8.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption33Choice](#)" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

8.4.11.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat18Choice](#)" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		926

8.4.11.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType27Choice" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

8.4.11.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.11.6 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionDate88** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		543
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		544

8.4.11.6.1 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

8.4.11.6.2 TradingDate <TradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.

TradingDate <TradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

8.4.11.7 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		544
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		545
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		545

8.4.11.7.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			792
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			793
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

8.4.11.7.2 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			792
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			793
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

8.4.11.7.3 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			792
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			793
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

8.4.11.8 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C43 "NettDividendRate1Rule", C44 "NettDividendRate2Rule", C62 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C64 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C66 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C70 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C72 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate107** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		547
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		548
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		549
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		550
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		550
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		550
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		550
	AdditionalTax <AddtlITax>	[0..1]	±		551
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		551

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

8.4.11.8.1 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	886
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			886
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			887
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890

8.4.11.8.2 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	877
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			877
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	878
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			878
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	880
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	880
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		881

8.4.11.8.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1061
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1062
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	1063
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1064

8.4.11.8.4 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1190**8.4.11.8.5 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1190**8.4.11.8.6 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1064
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1065
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1066
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066

8.4.11.8.7 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1064
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1065
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1066
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066

8.4.11.8.8 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

8.4.11.8.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncMPerDvddShr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncMPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

8.4.11.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.*Impacted by:* [C22 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"](#)**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		552
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		552

Constraints

- **GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

8.4.11.9.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat50Choice"](#) on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1023
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024

8.4.11.9.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat50Choice"](#) on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1023
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024

8.4.11.10 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where the trade was executed.*Impacted by:* C40 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification84" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		822
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		822

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

8.4.11.11 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C30 "IncomeType1Rule", C32 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C38 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption93** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	556
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		557
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		557
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		557
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		558
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		558
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		558
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		559
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	559
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		559
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		560
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		560
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	560
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			561
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		561
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			563
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		563
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		564
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		564
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		565
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		565

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		565
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		566
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		566
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		566
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	567
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		567
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			568
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		568
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		568
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		569
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		569
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		569
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			570
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	571
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	572

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

8.4.11.11.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C35 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C36 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C48 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19"](#) on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

8.4.11.11.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.11.11.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

8.4.11.11.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

Datatype: "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

8.4.11.11.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

8.4.11.11.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

8.4.11.11.7 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

8.4.11.11.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

8.4.11.11.9 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: [C10 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

8.4.11.11.10 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1036
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1037

8.4.11.11.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			912
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		912
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	912
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			913
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914

8.4.11.11.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType27Choice" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

8.4.11.11.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.11.11.14 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		561
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		562

8.4.11.11.14.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

8.4.11.11.14.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

8.4.11.11.14.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

8.4.11.11.14.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

8.4.11.11.14.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

8.4.11.11.14.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

8.4.11.11.15 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate113** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		563
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		564
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		564
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		565
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		565
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		566
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		566
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		566

8.4.11.11.15.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsItntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat20Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1060
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1060
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

8.4.11.11.15.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat20Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1060
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1060
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

8.4.11.11.15.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat19Choice" on page 1056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1057
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1057
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1057
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1058
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			1059
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059

8.4.11.11.15.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

8.4.11.11.15.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.11.11.15.6 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.11.11.15.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat22Choice" on page 1044 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1044
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1044

8.4.11.11.15.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.11.11.15.9 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1064
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1065
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1066
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066

8.4.11.11.15.10 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1064
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1065
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1066
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066

8.4.11.11.16 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		567
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			568
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		568
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		568
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		569
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		569
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		569

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

8.4.11.11.16.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1023
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024

8.4.11.11.16.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		568
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		568

8.4.11.11.16.2.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1023
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024

8.4.11.11.16.2.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1023
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024

8.4.11.11.16.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	771

8.4.11.11.16.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat51Choice" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1022
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1022
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023

8.4.11.11.16.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat64Choice" on page 1007 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1007
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1008
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1008
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1009
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1009
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1011

8.4.11.11.17 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571

8.4.11.11.17.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.11.17.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.11.18 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: C49 "Party2PresenceRule", C50 "Party3PresenceRule"

ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties102" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1075
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1075
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1076
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1076
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1076
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		1076
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnid>	[0..*]	±		1077
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1077
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1078
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1079

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party2 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party2 Must be present

8.4.11.11.19 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: C49 "Party2PresenceRule", C50 "Party3PresenceRule"

DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties102" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1075
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1075
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1076
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1076
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1076
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		1076
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		1077
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1077
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1078
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1079

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party2 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party2 Must be present

8.4.11.12 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C19 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C31 "IncomeType2Rule", C33 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C39 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		577
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		578
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		578
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		579
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		579
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	579
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			579
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		580
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		580
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		580
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		580
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			581
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	605
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	605
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	606
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			606
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		606
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		607
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		607
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C41, C42, C63, C65, C67, C71, C73	608
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		610
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		610
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		610
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		610
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		611
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		611
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		612
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		612
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		613

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		613
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		614
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		614
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		614
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		615
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		615
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		615
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	615
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		616
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	616
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		617
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		617
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		618

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
 Following Must be True
 /IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

8.4.11.12.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.11.12.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

8.4.11.12.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

8.4.11.12.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

8.4.11.12.5 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

8.4.11.12.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

8.4.11.12.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* [C10 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1153**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

8.4.11.12.8 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

Account <Acct> contains one of the following **Account8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		580
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		580
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		580

8.4.11.12.8.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

8.4.11.12.8.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

8.4.11.12.8.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

8.4.11.12.9 CashParties <CshPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about cash parties.

CashParties <CshPties> contains the following elements (see "[CashParties34](#)" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	985
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		985
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		986
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		986
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		986
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	986
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	987
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		987
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		988
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		988
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		988

8.4.11.12.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	583
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	584
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	585
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	586
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	587
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	588
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	589
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	590
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	591
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	592
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	593
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	594
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	595
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	596
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	597
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	598
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	599
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	600
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	601
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	602
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	603
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	604
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	605
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	605
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	606

8.4.11.12.10.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.2 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.3 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktCImAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax on value added.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid by the tax authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.43 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.49 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.50 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.51 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.52 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.53 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.54 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.55 AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited to adjust for the difference between the estimated and the final subscription rate for Rights Exercise events.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.56 RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money refunded from the original subscription cost for a Rights Exercise event. This occurs when the event is prorated and the subscription cost relating to the unaffected (unaccepted) balance is returned to the holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate87** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		606
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		607
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		607
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		607

8.4.11.12.11.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

8.4.11.12.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1186**8.4.11.12.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

8.4.11.12.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if the payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1186**8.4.11.12.11.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1186**8.4.11.12.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms23" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	923
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	923
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		924
	ResultingAmount <RsltgtAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	924

8.4.11.12.13 TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs> contains the following elements (see "TaxVoucher4" on page 918 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		918
	BargainDate <BrgrDt>	[0..1]	±		918
	BargainSettlementDate <BrgrSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		918

8.4.11.12.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C12 "DeemedRate1Rule", C13 "DeemedRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C26 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C41 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C42 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C63 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C65 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C67 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C71 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C73 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs> contains the following **Rate35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		610
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		610
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		610
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		610
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		611
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		611
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		612
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		612
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		613
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		613
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		614
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		614
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		614
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		615
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		615
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		615
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	615
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		616

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

On Condition

/SecondLevelTax[*] is present

Following Must be True
/WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

8.4.11.12.14.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat39Choice](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

8.4.11.12.14.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat39Choice](#)" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

8.4.11.12.14.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1190

8.4.11.12.14.4 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	867
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			867
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			868
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

8.4.11.12.14.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice" on page 1055 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1055
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1055
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1055
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1056
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056

8.4.11.12.14.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

8.4.11.12.14.7 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1061
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1062
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	1063
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1064

8.4.11.12.14.8 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat40Choice" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	853
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	854
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			854
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	856
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

8.4.11.12.14.9 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.11.12.14.10 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice" on page 1055 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1055
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1055
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1055
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1056
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056

8.4.11.12.14.11 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat22Choice"](#) on page 1044 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1044
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1044

8.4.11.12.14.12 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat40Choice"](#) on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1064
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1065
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1066
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066

8.4.11.12.14.13 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1064 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1064
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1065
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1066
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066

8.4.11.12.14.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

8.4.11.12.14.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.11.12.14.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

8.4.11.12.14.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.11.12.14.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat52Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1045
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1046
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1046
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1047
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	1047
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1048
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1049
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1049

8.4.11.12.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C21 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		617
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		617
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		618

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

8.4.11.12.15.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat51Choice" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1022
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1022
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023

8.4.11.12.15.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat64Choice" on page 1007 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1007
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1008
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1008
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1009
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1009
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1011

8.4.11.12.15.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1023
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024

8.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		619
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		619
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		619
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		619

8.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

8.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

8.4.12.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

8.4.12.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

8.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

8.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

8.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

8.4.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C69 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **seev.037.001.14**

CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV14

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementConfirmationIdentification**
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- EventsLinkage**
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- ReversalReason**
Reason for the reversal.
- TransactionIdentification**
Transaction type and identification information.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- CorporateActionDetails**

Information about the corporate action event.

I. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

L. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C12, C17, C15	
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>	[1..1]	±		628
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		628
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		629
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]		C3	629
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			630
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		630
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		631
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			631
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		631
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C16	631
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		632
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		632
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		632
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	632
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	633
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnQty>	[0..1]	±	C9	634
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C19, C20, C21	634
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		635
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		635
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		635
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			636
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			636
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		636
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		637

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		637
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		637
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbntTp>	[0..1]	±		638
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		638
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			638
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		639
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		639
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SciesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			640
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	640
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		641
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		642
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		642
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			642
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			643
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		643
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		643
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		643
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		644
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	644
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			644
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		645
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		645
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		645
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		645
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		645
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		646

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		646
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	646

9.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C9 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C10 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C11 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C12 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 566 NVR C5).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C14 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C17 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the

CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C20 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C21 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

9.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			798
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	798
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	799

9.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			816
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		816
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	817

9.4.4 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following **CorporateActionReversalReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			630
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		630
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		631

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

9.4.4.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CorporateActionReversalReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		630

9.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

Datatype: "CorporateActionReversalReason2Code" on page 1151

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
IREDD	IncorrectEntitlementDate	Entitlement date is incorrect.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.

9.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

9.4.4.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 1192

9.4.5 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction type and identification information.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		631

9.4.5.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

9.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C16 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation162 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		632
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		632
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		632
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	632
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	633
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C9	634

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

9.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

9.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

9.4.6.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

9.4.6.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C10 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType87Choice" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		897

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

9.4.6.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C18 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
/Description is absent

Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

9.4.6.6 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

Impacted by: C9 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

9.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C19 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C20
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C21
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		635
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		635
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		635

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

9.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

9.4.7.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

9.4.7.3 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

9.4.8 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction70** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			636
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		636
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		637
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		637
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		637
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		638
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		638

9.4.8.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		636
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		637

9.4.8.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

9.4.8.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

9.4.8.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928

9.4.8.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice" on page 926 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928

9.4.8.4 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice" on page 958 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

9.4.8.5 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

9.4.9 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption212 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		639
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		639
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			640
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	640
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		641
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		642
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		642
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			642
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			643
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		643
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		643
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		643
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		644
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	644

9.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		974
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974

9.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption33Choice](#)" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

9.4.9.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption94** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	640
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		641
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		641
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		642
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		642

9.4.9.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C18 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification19](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

9.4.9.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.9.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity51Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1036
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1037

9.4.9.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

9.4.9.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

9.4.9.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			643
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		643
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		643
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		643
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		644
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		644
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	644

9.4.9.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.9.4.2 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		643
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		643
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		643

9.4.9.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

9.4.9.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

9.4.9.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

9.4.9.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

9.4.9.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

9.4.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

9.4.9.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		645
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		645
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		645
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		645

9.4.10.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

9.4.10.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

9.4.10.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

9.4.10.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

9.4.11 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

9.4.12 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

9.4.13 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

9.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 **seev.038.001.07**

CorporateActionNarrativeV07

10.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNarrativeV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

B. UnderlyingSecurity

Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			651
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C11, C12, C13, C14	651
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		652
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		652
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		653
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		653
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		653
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C10	654
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C9	655
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		655
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		655
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		655
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	±	C1	656
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	656

10.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C6 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C7 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C8 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C10 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C13 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C14 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification48Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C11, C12, C13, C14	651
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		652
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		652
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		653
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		653
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		653

10.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770

10.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C13 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C14 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		652
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		652
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		653
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		653
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		653

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

10.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

10.4.1.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

10.4.1.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

10.4.1.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

10.4.1.2.5 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

10.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

Impacted by: C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C7 "ISINGuideline", C8 "ISINPresenceRule", C10 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

10.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C9 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		655
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		655
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		655

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

10.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

10.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

10.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

NarrativeType <NrrtvTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionNarrative3Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

10.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		933
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		933
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		933

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

10.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 **seev.039.001.12**

CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV12

11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation**
General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountsDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails**
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. AdditionalText**
Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
- F. IssuerAgent**
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- G. PayingAgent**
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree.

I. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

J. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

K. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

L. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

M. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

N. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

O. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			661
	CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		662
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			662
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		663
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	663
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		664
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		664
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		664
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	664
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		665
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	665
	AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			666
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	667
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		667
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		668
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		668
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		668
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			668
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			669
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		669
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		669
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		670
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		670

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		670
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		671
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		671
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		671
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		671
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		672
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		672
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		672
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		673
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		673
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		673
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	674

11.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxIAdvGnllnf> contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationReasonCode <CxIRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	CancellationReason <CxIRsn>	[0..1]	Text		662
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			662
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		663

11.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxIRsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

11.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

11.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		663

11.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

11.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

11.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation135** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		664
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		664
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	664
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		665
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	665

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those

recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

11.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

11.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

11.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

11.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C5 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType84Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

11.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 970](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

11.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19" on page 806](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

11.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification49Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		666
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	667
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		667
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		668
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		668
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		668

11.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770

11.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		667
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		668
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		668
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		668

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

 /SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

11.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

11.4.3.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1191**11.4.3.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

11.4.3.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

11.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			669
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		669
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		669
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		670
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		670
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		670

11.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		669
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		669

11.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

11.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

11.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928

11.4.4.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice" on page 916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

11.4.4.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

11.4.5 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max8000Text" on page 1194

11.4.6 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

11.4.7 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

11.4.8 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

11.4.9 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

11.4.10 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

11.4.11 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

11.4.12 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

11.4.13 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

11.4.14 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

11.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 seev.040.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV12

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- ChangeInstructionIndicator**
Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.
- InstructionIdentification**
Identification of a previously sent instruction document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionInstruction**
Information about the corporate action option.
- ProtectInstruction**
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**
Provides additional information.
- SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReq></i>	[1..1]		C2, C4, C3	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		680
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		680
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C9, C13	681
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	682
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C16	682
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C17, C18, C19, C20	683
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		684
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		684
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		685
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		685
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C14, C15	685
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		686
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		686
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		686
	ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			687
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		687
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		687
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		687
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			687
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		688
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		688
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	688

12.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C9 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C10 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C11 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C12 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C14 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C15 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C17 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C18 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C20 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C21 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C22 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 ChangelInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

12.4.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C9 "EventTypeRule", C13 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		681
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	682
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C16	682

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

12.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C10 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

12.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C11 "ISINGuideline", C12 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

12.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

Impacted by: C17 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C18
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C19
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C20 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		684
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		684
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		685
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		685

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

12.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

12.4.4.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

12.4.4.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

12.4.4.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "OptionNumber1Rule", C15 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption200** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		686
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		686
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		686

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on [page 974](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		974
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974

12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption40Choice](#)" on [page 836](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

12.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity52Choice" on page 1035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1035
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1036

12.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		687
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		687
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		687

12.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

12.4.6.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1191

12.4.6.3 ProtectDate <PrtctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

12.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		688
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		688

12.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

12.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

12.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 **seev.041.001.13**

CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV13

13.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification**
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- InstructionCancellationRequestStatus**
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- CorporateActionInstruction**
Information about the corporate action option.
- ProtectInstruction**
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**
Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C3, C9	
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		695
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		695
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C15, C20	696
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		697
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		697
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		697
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	697
	InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			698
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		698
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		698
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		699
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		699
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C21, C23, C24, C25, C26, C28, C29	700
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		701
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		702
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		702
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		702
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		702
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		703
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		703
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		703
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C18, C19, C22	703

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		705
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		705
	ProtectBalance <PrcttBal>	[0..1]	±		706
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		706
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	707
	ProtectInstruction <PrcttInstr>	[0..1]			707
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrcttTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		708
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		708
	ProtectDate <PrcttDt>	[0..1]	Date		708
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrcttQty>	[0..1]	±		708
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			708
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		709
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		709
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	709

13.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value

'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value

'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C14 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C15 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C16 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C17 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C21 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C22 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C26 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C27 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C28 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C29 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818

13.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			797
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		797
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		797
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	797

13.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C15 "EventTypeRule", C20 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		697
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		697
	ClassActionNumber <ClassActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		697
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	697

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

13.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**13.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**13.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**13.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

13.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts> contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus15Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		698
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		698
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		699
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		699

13.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction cancellation request completed.

CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd> contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus11Choice" on page 1096 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1097
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1098
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1098

13.4.4.2 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080

13.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus53Choice](#)" on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1081
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1081
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1082

13.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingCancellationStatus7Choice](#)" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1095
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1096
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1096

13.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see ["ProprietaryStatusAndReason6"](#) on page 1102 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1102
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1102

13.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C21 "OptionNumberRule", C23 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C24 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C25 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C26 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C28 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C29 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption197** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		701
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		702
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		702
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		702
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		702
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlft>	[0..1]	Text		703
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		703
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		703
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C18, C19, C22	703
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		705
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		705
	ProtectBalance <PrtctBal>	[0..1]	±		706
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		706
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	707

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

```
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
Or    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

13.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		974
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974

13.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption41Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

13.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

13.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

13.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

13.4.5.6 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

13.4.5.7 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account on which a securities entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

13.4.5.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

13.4.5.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

13.4.5.10 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

13.4.5.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

13.4.5.12 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

13.4.5.13 ProtectBalance <PrctctBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities which are in protect status in a CSD operating a protect cover service.

ProtectBalance <PrctctBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

13.4.5.14 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1036
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1037

13.4.5.15 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		708
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		708
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		708
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		708

13.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "[ProtectTransactionType3Code](#)" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

13.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the protect transaction.

Datatype: "ProtectInstructionStatus4Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

13.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1191

13.4.6.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

13.4.6.5 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 1073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1073
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1073

13.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		709
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		709

13.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

13.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

13.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 **seev.042.001.11**

CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV11

14.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmntRpt>	[1..1]		C7, C15	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		716
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]	±		716
	AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C17, C18, C19, C20	716
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		720
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		720
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		720
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		720
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			721
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			724
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		724
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		725
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	725
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		725
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		725
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C13, C14, C16	726
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			727
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		730
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		730
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			731
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		733
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAcptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		733
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			735

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		737
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		737
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		737
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		737
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		739
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			739
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		739
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		740
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		740
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		741
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		741
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			741
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	743
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		743
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		744
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	744
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		746

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]			751
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		751
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		751
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			751
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		752
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		752
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	752
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	752

14.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C10 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C11 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C12 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C14 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C17 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C18 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C20 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C21 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		917
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		917

14.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls> contains the following elements (see "[Statement72](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[1..1]	Text		831
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		831
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		831
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		831
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		832
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		832
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		832
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlInPrd>	[0..1]	±		832

14.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

Impacted by: [C17 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C18 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C19 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C20 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		720
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		720
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		720
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		720
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			721
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			724
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		724
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		725
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	725
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		725
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		725
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C13, C14, C16	726
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			727
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		730
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		730
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			731
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		733
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		733
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			735
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		737
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		737
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		737
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		737

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCncInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		739
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			739
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		739
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		740
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		740
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		741
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		741
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			741
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	743
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		743
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		744
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	744
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Accepted <Acptd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AcptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		746

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
	BlockedBalance <BckdBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			751
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		751
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		751
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			751
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		752
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		752
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	752

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

14.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

14.4.3.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

14.4.3.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

14.4.3.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

14.4.3.5 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal> contains the following
CorporateActionEventAndBalance22 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			724
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		724
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		725
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	725
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		725
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		725
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C13, C14, C16	726
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			727
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		730
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		730
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			731
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		733
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAcptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		733
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			735
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		737
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		737
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		737
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		737
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		739
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			739
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		739
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		740
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		740
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		741
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		741
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			741
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	743
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		743
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		744
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	744
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		748

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			751
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		751
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		751
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			751
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		752
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		752
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	752

14.4.3.5.1 GeneralInformation <GnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

GeneralInformation <GnlInf> contains the following **EventInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		724
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		725
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	725
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		725
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		725

14.4.3.5.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

14.4.3.5.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**14.4.3.5.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C12 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

14.4.3.5.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

14.4.3.5.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the identification of the last notification.

LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "NotificationIdentification5" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		919
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		919

14.4.3.5.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C9 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C10 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
```

Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

14.4.3.5.3 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalance46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		730
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		730
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			731
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		733
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		733
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			735
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		737
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		737
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		737
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		737
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		739
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			739
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		739
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		740
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		740
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		741
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		741
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			741
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	743
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		743
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		744
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	744
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		747
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		748
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		749
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		750
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			751
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		751

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		751
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			751
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		752
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		752

14.4.3.5.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity49Choice](#)" on page 1032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1033
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1033
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1034
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1034
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1034
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1034
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1034
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1035

14.4.3.5.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

14.4.3.5.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls> contains the following **InstructedBalance16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		733
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		733
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		734
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			735
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		737
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		737
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		737
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		737
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		739
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			739
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		739
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		740
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		740
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		741
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		741
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			741
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	743
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		743
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		744
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	744
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrProg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		747

14.4.3.5.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

14.4.3.5.3.3.2 TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all accepted instructions for given day. Cover protect instructions will be included in this total balance.

TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtIAccpdtInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.3.3 TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtICancInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given day.

TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtICancInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.3.4 TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtIPdglInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status. It includes cancel pending instructions.

TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtIPdglInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.3.5 TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtIRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions.

TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtIRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.3.6 TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtIPrtctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions sent in a given day.

TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.3.7 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

OptionDetails <OptnDtls> contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		737
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		737
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		737
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		737
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		738
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		739
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			739
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		739
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		740
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		740
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		741
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		741
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			741
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	743
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		743
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		744
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	744
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		745

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		747

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1190**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption30Choice" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.

DefaultAction <DfltActn> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.5 OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of accepted instructions received for a given option.

OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.6 OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given option.

OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.7 OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status for a given option. It includes cancel pending instructions.

OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.8 OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions for a given option.

OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.9 OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions for a given option.

OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10 EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.

EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns> contains the following **CorporateActionEventDeadlines3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		739
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		740
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		740
	ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		741
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		741

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.2 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			788
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		789
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.4 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for protect instructions.

ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.5 CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for covering a protect instruction.

CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11 OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Instructions details received for the given option.

OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls> contains the following **OptionInstructionDetails7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		742
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ProtectIndicator <PrctctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		742
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	743
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		743
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		744
	ConditionalQuantity <CondQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	744
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		744
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		747

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the instruction or protect instruction.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1191

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.2 InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the sequence number of the instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 1193

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.3 ProtectIndicator <PrctctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.4 InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities quantity instructed in the instruction.

Impacted by: C11 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

InstructionQuantity <InstrQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.5 InstructionDate <InstrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.6 ProtectDate <PrtctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the client protect instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.7 CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the cover protect Instruction

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.8 BidPrice <BidPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Bid price of the instruction.**BidPrice <BidPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat45Choice"](#) on page 1025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.9 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Conditional quantity of the instruction.*Impacted by:* [C11 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice"](#) on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.10 CustomerReference <CstmrRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Customer related narrative information.*Datatype:* ["Max50Text"](#) on page 1194**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.11 InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Narrative information from the submitted instruction.*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 1193

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12 InstructionStatus <InstrSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of a particular instruction.**InstructionStatus <InstrSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		745
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		746
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		747

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.1 Accepted <Accptd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction is accepted.**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.2 Cancelled <Canc>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction cancelled by client cancellation instruction.**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus12Choice](#)" on page 1100 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1100
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1102

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.3 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.**AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.4 Rejected <Rjctd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction rejected by the receiver.**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus43Choice" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1083
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1085
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1086

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.5 Pending <Pdg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction has not been completed.**Pending <Pdg>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.6 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cancellation instruction is pending.

PendingCancellation <Pdgcxl> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus7Choice" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1095
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1096
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1096

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.7 Covered <Cvrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Protect Instruction has been full covered.

Covered <Cvrd> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.8 Uncovered <Ucvrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cover protect instruction accepted but it has not fully covered the protect instruction.

Uncovered <Ucvrd> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1080 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080

14.4.3.5.3.4 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollnBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		751
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		751

14.4.3.5.3.16.1 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.16.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.**PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>** contains the following elements (see "[SettlementTypeAndIdentification25](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		813
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		813

14.4.3.5.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		752
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		752

14.4.3.5.3.17.1 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

14.4.3.5.3.17.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.**PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>** contains the following elements (see "[SettlementTypeAndIdentification25](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		813
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		813

14.4.3.5.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.*Impacted by:* [C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 seev.044.001.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdviceV12

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification**
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionDetails**
Information about the corporate action event.
- IssuerAgent**
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- PayingAgent**
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
- SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		758
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	759
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		759
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		759
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	760
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		760
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	760
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			761
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		762
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	762
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		763
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		763
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		763
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		763
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			764
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			764
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		764
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		765
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		765
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		765
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		766
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		766
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		766
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		767
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		767

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		767
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		768
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		768
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		768
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	769

15.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference

(COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C15 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

15.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation140** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		759
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		759
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		759
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	760
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		760
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	760

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

15.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

15.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

15.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193**15.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C5 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType86Choice" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

15.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

15.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification49Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		762
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	762
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		763
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		763
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		763
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		763

15.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770

15.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		763
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		763
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		763
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		763

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
 Or /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress2Rule**

If BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present
 Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

15.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

15.4.3.2.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

15.4.3.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

15.4.3.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

15.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			764
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		764
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		765
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		765
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		765

15.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate86** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		764
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		765

15.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

15.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

15.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928

15.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

15.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

15.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

15.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

15.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

15.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

15.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

15.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

15.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

15.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

15.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 Message Items Types

16.1 MessageComponents

16.1.1 Account Identification

16.1.1.1 AccountIdentification10

Definition: Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770

16.1.1.1.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

Datatype: "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1183

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

16.1.1.2 CashAccountIdentification5Choice

Definition: Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

16.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C17 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1187

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

16.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 1193

16.1.2 Amount**16.1.2.1 AmountPrice2**

Definition: Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	771

16.1.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType2Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

16.1.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.3 Balance

16.1.3.1 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10

Definition: Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		772
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		772
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		773

16.1.3.1.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity49Choice](#)" on page 1032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1033
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1033
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1034
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1034
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1034
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1034
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1034
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1035

16.1.3.1.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

16.1.3.1.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

16.1.3.2 BalanceFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		773
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		774
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		775

16.1.3.2.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

16.1.3.2.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

16.1.3.2.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

16.1.3.2.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

16.1.3.2.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

16.1.3.3 BalanceFormat11Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		775
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		776

16.1.3.3.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

16.1.3.3.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

16.1.3.3.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

16.1.4 Date Period

16.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		777

16.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

16.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

16.1.4.2 CorporateActionPeriod15

Definition: Specifies periods of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		778
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		779
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		779
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		779
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		779
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		780
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		780
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		780
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		781
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		781
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		781
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		781
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		782
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		782
	SplitPeriod <SplitPrd>	[0..1]	±		782

Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

16.1.4.2.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.2 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which the interest rate has been applied.**InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.3 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.**CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.4 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.**ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.5 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>
contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.12 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName

<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.13 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.

BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.14 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.4.2.15 SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

SplitPeriod <SpltPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.5 Date Time

16.1.5.1 DateFormat30Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		783
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

16.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

16.1.5.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

16.1.5.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.5.2 DateFormat59Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		784
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			784
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785

16.1.5.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

16.1.5.2.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785

16.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType9Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.5.3 DateFormat57Choice

Definition: Provides the date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		786
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			786
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

16.1.5.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

16.1.5.3.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date is expressed using a code.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

16.1.5.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.

Datatype: "DateType1Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.5.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.5.4 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

16.1.5.4.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

16.1.5.4.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1186

16.1.5.5 DateFormat44Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODatetime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			788
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		789
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

16.1.5.5.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

16.1.5.5.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date code and a time.

DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm> contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		789

16.1.5.5.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

16.1.5.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: ["DateType7Code"](#) on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.5.5.2.2 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the time.

Datatype: "[ISOTime](#)" on page 1195

16.1.5.5.3 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

16.1.5.5.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "[DateType8Code](#)" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.5.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.5.6 DateFormat43Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		790
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			790
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

16.1.5.6.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

16.1.5.6.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

16.1.5.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.6 Date Time Period

16.1.6.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

16.1.6.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1186

16.1.6.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1186

16.1.6.2 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		792

16.1.6.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <Dt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 776](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		777

16.1.6.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 791](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

16.1.6.3 Period11

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			792
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			793
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.6.3.1 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

StartDate <StartDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793

16.1.6.3.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

16.1.6.3.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.6.3.2 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

EndDate <EndDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.6.3.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

16.1.6.3.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.6.4 Period6Choice

Definition: Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		794
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.6.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see ["Period11"](#) on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			792
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			793
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		793
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

16.1.6.4.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of period.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.7 Document

16.1.7.1 DocumentIdentification31

Definition: Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		795
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	795

16.1.7.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.7.1.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C32 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.7.2 DocumentNumber5Choice

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		796

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

16.1.7.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1190

16.1.7.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1191

16.1.7.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		818
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		818

16.1.7.3 DocumentIdentification33

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			797
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		797
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		797
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	797

16.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		797
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		797

16.1.7.3.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.7.3.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.7.3.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		796

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

16.1.7.4 DocumentIdentification32

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			798
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	798
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	799

16.1.7.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		798

16.1.7.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.7.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.7.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentNumber5Choice](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		796
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		796

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

16.1.7.4.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C32 "[WithLinkageRule](#)"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingPosition7Choice](#)" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.8 Financial Institution Identification

16.1.8.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		800
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		800

16.1.8.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1103 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103

16.1.8.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193**16.1.8.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18***Definition:* Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	800
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		801
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		801
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		801
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		801
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		802

16.1.8.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* [C2 "BICFI"](#)*Datatype:* "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1187

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.8.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		800
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		800

16.1.8.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1188

16.1.8.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1191

16.1.8.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1004
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1004

16.1.8.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			806
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		806

16.1.8.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		803
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		803
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		803
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		803

16.1.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.8.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1188

16.1.8.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

16.1.8.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1004
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1004

16.1.8.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		804
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		805

16.1.8.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	800
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		801
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		801
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		801
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		801
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		802

16.1.8.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		803
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		803
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		803
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		803

16.1.8.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			806
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		806

16.1.8.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.8.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		806

16.1.8.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1157

16.1.8.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.8.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.9 Financial Instrument

16.1.9.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		807
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			807
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		808

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

16.1.9.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1188

16.1.9.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		808

16.1.9.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.9.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1191

16.1.9.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		813

16.1.9.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

16.1.10 Financial Instrument Quantity

16.1.10.1 QuantityToQuantityRatio1

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		809
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

16.1.10.1.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1189**16.1.10.1.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1189**16.1.11 Foreign Exchange****16.1.11.1 ForeignExchangeTerms19***Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	809
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	809
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		810

16.1.11.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1190

16.1.11.2 ForeignExchangeTerms24

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	811

16.1.11.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1190

16.1.11.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.1.12 Frequency

16.1.12.1 Frequency25Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

16.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "EventFrequency4Code" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

16.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.13 Identification Information**16.1.13.1 IdentificationSource3Choice***Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		813

16.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 1157

16.1.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.13.2 SettlementTypeAndIdentification25***Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		813
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		813

16.1.13.2.1 Payment <Pmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.*Datatype:* "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

16.1.13.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of the transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.13.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the intended settlement date.**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

16.1.13.3 GenericIdentification78

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		814
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		814

16.1.13.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.13.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.13.4 IdentificationType42Choice

Definition: Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

16.1.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a code.

Datatype: "[TypeOfIdentification1Code](#)" on page 1185

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

16.1.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.13.5 IdentificationFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		815
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		815
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		815

16.1.13.5.1 ShortIdentification <ShrtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a short identification.

Datatype: "[Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1190

16.1.13.5.2 LongIdentification <LngId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a long identification.

Datatype: "[Max30Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.13.5.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a proprietary identification.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		818
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		818

16.1.13.6 CorporateActionEventReference3

Definition: Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			816
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		816
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	817

16.1.13.6.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the linked corporate action event.

EventIdentification <EvtId> contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		816
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		816

16.1.13.6.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.13.6.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.13.6.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C32 "WithLinkageRule"**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.13.7 GenericIdentification30*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.13.7.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1191**16.1.13.7.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.13.7.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.13.8 GenericIdentification36

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		818
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		818

16.1.13.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.13.8.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.13.8.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.13.9 DocumentIdentification9

Definition: Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818

16.1.13.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.13.10 GenericIdentification47

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		819
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		819
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		819

16.1.13.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1191

16.1.13.10.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1193

16.1.13.10.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1193

16.1.14 Market

16.1.14.1 MarketIdentification1Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		819
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		819

16.1.14.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 1188

16.1.14.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.14.2 CorporateActionOption30Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

16.1.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption11Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.1.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.14.3 MarketIdentification84

Definition: Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		822
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		822

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

16.1.14.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, that is, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 819 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		819
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		819

16.1.14.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketType8Choice](#)" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

16.1.14.4 MarketType8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the market type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

16.1.14.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MarketType2Code](#)" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

16.1.14.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.14.5 MarketIdentification3Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		823
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		823

16.1.14.5.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".

Datatype: "[MICIdentifier](#)" on page 1188

16.1.14.5.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.15 Miscellaneous

16.1.15.1 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice

Definition: Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		824

16.1.15.1.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1188](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.1.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1188](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.2 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat19Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

16.1.15.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["AdditionalBusinessProcess11Code" on page 1107](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.1.15.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat17Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

16.1.15.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "AdditionalBusinessProcess9Code" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.1.15.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.4 OfferTypeFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of offer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

16.1.15.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

Datatype: "OfferType4Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

16.1.15.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.5 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat18Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

16.1.15.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "AdditionalBusinessProcess10Code" on page 1106

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.1.15.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.6 Statement72*Definition:* General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[1..1]	Text		831
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		831
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		831
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		831
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		832
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		832
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		832
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		832

16.1.15.6.1 StatementType <StmtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is a balance only notification or if it includes missing instructions only or all instructions.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionStatementType2Code](#)" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

16.1.15.6.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

16.1.15.6.3 StatementIdentification <StmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.6.4 InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the period of instruction details within the statement.

InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		777

16.1.15.6.5 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 1194

16.1.15.6.6 StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the statement.

StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

16.1.15.6.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency25Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

16.1.15.6.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[UpdateType15Choice](#)" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

16.1.15.6.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.6.10 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdInPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which identification deadline has been set.

NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		792
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		792

16.1.15.7 CorporateActionOption41Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

16.1.15.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption17Code" on page 1150

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.1.15.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.8 UpdatedAdditionalInformation11

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		835
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		835
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		835

16.1.15.8.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: "[ISO2ALanguageCode](#)" on page 1165

16.1.15.8.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1191

16.1.15.8.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1186

16.1.15.8.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.15.9 UpdatedURLInformation4

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		836
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		836
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		836

16.1.15.9.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1165

16.1.15.9.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

16.1.15.9.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

16.1.15.9.4 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1192

16.1.15.10 CorporateActionOption40Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

16.1.15.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption16Code" on page 1148

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.1.15.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.11 CorporateActionEventType102Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType34Code" on page 1136

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

16.1.15.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.12 UpdatedAdditionalInformation13

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		846
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		846
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		846

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.15.12.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1165

16.1.15.12.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

16.1.15.12.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

16.1.15.12.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max8000Text" on page 1194

16.1.15.13 UpdatedAdditionalInformation12

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		847
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		847
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		847

16.1.15.13.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1165

16.1.15.13.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1191**16.1.15.13.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1186**16.1.15.13.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1193**16.1.15.14 BidRangeType1Choice***Definition:* Bid range type as a choice of a defined coded value or a proprietary value.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

16.1.15.14.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Bid range type expressed as a code value.*Datatype:* "BidRangeType1Code" on page 1113

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

16.1.15.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Bid range type expressed as a proprietary value.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.15 CorporateActionOption37Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		848
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

16.1.15.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionOption15Code](#)" on page 1147

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.1.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.16 CorporateActionOption33Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		851

16.1.15.16.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption12Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global

CodeName	Name	Definition
		certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.1.15.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.17 PendingStatus58Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action event processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	852

16.1.15.17.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.15.17.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingStatusReason18" on page 1093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1093
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1093

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.15.18 NetDividendRateFormat40Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	853
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	854
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			854
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	856
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

16.1.15.18.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.18.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	854
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854

16.1.15.18.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.18.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.18.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	856
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

16.1.15.18.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		855

16.1.15.18.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

16.1.15.18.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.18.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.18.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C61 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.18.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.18.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.19 NetDividendRateFormat39Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	857
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			858
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			859
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	860
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861

16.1.15.19.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.19.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

16.1.15.19.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.19.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.19.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			859
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	860
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

16.1.15.19.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860

16.1.15.19.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

16.1.15.19.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.19.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.19.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C61 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.19.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.19.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.19.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.20 GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	862
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			862
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			863
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	865
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

16.1.15.20.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.20.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863

16.1.15.20.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.20.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.20.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	865
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866

16.1.15.20.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

16.1.15.20.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1160

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.20.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.20.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.20.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C61 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.20.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.20.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.20.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType13Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.1.15.21 GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	867
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			867
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			868
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

16.1.15.21.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.21.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

16.1.15.21.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.21.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.21.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

16.1.15.21.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

16.1.15.21.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1160

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.21.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.21.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.21.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C61 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.21.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.21.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.22 NetDividendRateFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	872
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	873
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			873
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876

16.1.15.22.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.22.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	873
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873

16.1.15.22.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.22.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.22.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			873
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

16.1.15.22.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

16.1.15.22.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.22.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.22.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.22.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C61 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.22.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.22.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.22.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.23 NetDividendRateFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	877
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			877
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	878
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			878
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	880
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	880
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		881

16.1.15.23.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.23.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	878
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

16.1.15.23.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.23.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.23.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	880
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	880
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		881

16.1.15.23.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879

16.1.15.23.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.23.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.23.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.23.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C61 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		881

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.23.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.23.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.24 GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	881
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			882
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			883
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	884
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

16.1.15.24.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.24.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882

16.1.15.24.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.24.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.24.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			883
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	884
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

16.1.15.24.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		884

16.1.15.24.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1160

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

16.1.15.24.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.24.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.24.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C61 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <**RateSts**> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.24.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.24.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.24.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType13Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.1.15.25 GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	886
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			886
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			887
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890

16.1.15.25.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.25.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887

16.1.15.25.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.25.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.25.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890

16.1.15.25.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

16.1.15.25.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1160

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

16.1.15.25.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.25.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.25.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C61 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.25.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.25.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.26 CorporateActionEventType87Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		897

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.26.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType30Code](#)" on page 1117

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from

CodeName	Name	Definition
		DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on

CodeName	Name	Definition
		preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.1.15.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.27 CorporateActionEventType86Choice*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

Constraints• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.27.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType32Code](#)" on page 1130

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may

CodeName	Name	Definition
		prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered

CodeName	Name	Definition
		following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.1.15.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.28 CorporateActionEventType84Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.28.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType31Code](#)" on page 1123

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.1.15.28.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.29 OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

16.1.15.29.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures12Code](#)" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

16.1.15.29.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.30 SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			912
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		912
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	912
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			913
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914

16.1.15.30.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		912

16.1.15.30.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace3Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.1.15.30.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.30.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.15.30.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	913

16.1.15.30.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.1.15.30.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.15.30.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		814
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		814

16.1.15.31 OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		915

16.1.15.31.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures11Code](#)" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

16.1.15.31.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.32 EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the type of event in a series of predefined or planned events.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

16.1.15.32.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a coded format.*Datatype:* "EventSequenceType1Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

16.1.15.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a proprietary format.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.33 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

16.1.15.33.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.1.15.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.34 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		917
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		917

16.1.15.34.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "[Max5NumericText](#)" on page 1194

16.1.15.34.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.35 TaxVoucher4

Definition: Specifies tax vouchers in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		918
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		918
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		918

16.1.15.35.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1193

16.1.15.35.2 BargainDate <BrngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a dividend reinvestment purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.

BargainDate <BrngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

16.1.15.35.3 BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Settlement date of the dividend reinvestment purchase transaction.

BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

16.1.15.36 NotificationIdentification5

Definition: Provides information about the identification and the creation date of a notification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		919
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		919

16.1.15.36.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.36.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		787

16.1.15.37 ProcessingPosition7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.15.37.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

16.1.15.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.38 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

16.1.15.38.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Datatype: "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

16.1.15.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		819
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		819
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		819

16.1.15.39 UpdateType15Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

16.1.15.39.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.*Datatype:* "[StatementUpdateType1Code](#)" on page 1185

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

16.1.15.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.40 CorporateActionNarrative3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the narrative type of corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

16.1.15.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNarrative1Code" on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

16.1.15.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.41 ForeignExchangeTerms23

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	923
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	923
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		924
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	924

16.1.15.41.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.41.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.41.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1190

16.1.15.41.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1104

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.1.15.42 FractionDispositionType27Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

16.1.15.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType11Code" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

16.1.15.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.43 OptionFeaturesFormat18Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		926

16.1.15.43.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures6Code](#)" on page 1172

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

16.1.15.43.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.44 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928

16.1.15.44.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code"](#) on page 1108

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.1.15.44.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.45 CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		928

16.1.15.45.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventStage4Code](#)" on page 1117

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

16.1.15.45.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.46 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

16.1.15.46.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of changes.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionChangeType2Code](#)" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

16.1.15.46.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.47 FractionDispositionType28Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

16.1.15.47.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType10Code" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

16.1.15.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.48 BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931

16.1.15.48.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of certification required.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code" on page 1112

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

16.1.15.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.49 CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			932
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

16.1.15.49.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Code <Cd> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932

16.1.15.49.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

16.1.15.49.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

16.1.15.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.50 UpdatedAdditionalInformation8

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		933
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		933
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		933

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.15.50.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1191

16.1.15.50.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1186

16.1.15.50.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "[Max8000Text](#)" on page 1194

16.1.15.51 SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		934
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			934
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	935
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpecdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935

16.1.15.51.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.15.51.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		934

16.1.15.51.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.51.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.15.51.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.51.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.52 RatioFormat18Choice*Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		935
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		936
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			936
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		938

16.1.15.52.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see ["QuantityToQuantityRatio1"](#) on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		809
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

16.1.15.52.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: ["RateValueType7Code"](#) on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.52.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936

16.1.15.52.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.52.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.52.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	937
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		937

16.1.15.52.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.52.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.15.52.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		938

16.1.15.52.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.52.5.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.15.53 RatioFormat17Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		938
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			939
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

16.1.15.53.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		809
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

16.1.15.53.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.53.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	939

16.1.15.53.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.53.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.54 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

16.1.15.54.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Datatype: "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

16.1.15.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.55 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice

Definition: Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

16.1.15.55.1 TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1188):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.56 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26

Definition: Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	942
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

16.1.15.56.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

16.1.15.56.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

Datatype: "DividendRateType1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

16.1.15.56.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.56.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.56.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C61 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.56.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: ["RateStatus1Code"](#) on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.56.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.57 RateAndAmountFormat41Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		944
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	944
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			944
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

16.1.15.57.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.15.57.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.57.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.57.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946

16.1.15.57.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

16.1.15.57.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1185

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

16.1.15.57.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.57.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1190

16.1.15.58 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		946
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	946
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			947
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949

16.1.15.58.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1190

16.1.15.58.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.58.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	948
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

16.1.15.58.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		948

16.1.15.58.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

16.1.15.58.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.58.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1103**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.58.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C61 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.58.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.58.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.58.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType13Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.1.15.59 BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

16.1.15.59.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code" on page 1112

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

16.1.15.59.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.60 OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951

16.1.15.60.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.

Datatype: "OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

16.1.15.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.61 FractionDispositionType26Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

16.1.15.61.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 1159

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.1.15.61.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.62 InformationTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

16.1.15.62.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the information type required.

Datatype: "CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

16.1.15.62.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the information type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.63 ConsentTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

16.1.15.63.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the consent type required.

Datatype: "ConsentType1Code" on page 1114

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

16.1.15.63.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the consent type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.64 CertificationTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954

16.1.15.64.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Datatype: "[CertificationFormatType1Code](#)" on page 1114

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

16.1.15.64.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the certification format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.65 LotteryTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

16.1.15.65.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

Datatype: "LotteryType1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

16.1.15.65.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.66 ElectionTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		956

16.1.15.66.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

Datatype: "ElectionMovementType2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

16.1.15.66.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.67 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

16.1.15.67.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Datatype: "[CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code](#)" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

16.1.15.67.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.68 CapitalGainFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		957

16.1.15.68.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Datatype: "[EUCapitalGain2Code](#)" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

16.1.15.68.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.69 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

16.1.15.69.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

Datatype: "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

16.1.15.69.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.70 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		959
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960

16.1.15.70.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of changes.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionChangeType1Code](#)" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

16.1.15.70.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.71 CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		961

16.1.15.71.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventStage3Code" on page 1116

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

16.1.15.71.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.72 DistributionTypeFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		962

16.1.15.72.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Datatype: "DistributionType3Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

16.1.15.72.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.73 DividendTypeFormat9Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

16.1.15.73.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

16.1.15.73.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.74 FractionDispositionType25Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

16.1.15.74.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType9Code" on page 1159

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.1.15.74.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.75 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

16.1.15.75.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the renounceable status.

Datatype: "[RenounceableStatus1Code](#)" on page 1183

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

16.1.15.75.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.76 OptionStyle8Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		965

16.1.15.76.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "[OptionStyle2Code](#)" on page 1172

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

16.1.15.76.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option style expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.77 ClassificationType32Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		966
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		966

16.1.15.77.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1187

16.1.15.77.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		818
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		818

16.1.15.78 InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		969

16.1.15.78.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

16.1.15.78.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.79 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

16.1.15.79.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code](#)" on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

16.1.15.79.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of an event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.80 CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		971

16.1.15.80.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code](#)" on page 1116

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

16.1.15.80.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.15.81 RateFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

16.1.15.81.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1189

16.1.15.81.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType5Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.82 UpdatedAdditionalInformation3

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		972
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		972
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		972

16.1.15.82.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

16.1.15.82.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

16.1.15.82.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.83 UpdatedAdditionalInformation1

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		973
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		973
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		973

16.1.15.83.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

16.1.15.83.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

16.1.15.83.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.84 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		973
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		974

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16.1.15.84.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

16.1.15.84.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

16.1.15.85 OptionNumber1Choice

Definition: Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		974
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974

16.1.15.85.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1190

16.1.15.85.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Datatype: "OptionNumber1Code" on page 1172

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

16.1.16 Organisation Identification

16.1.16.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	975
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		975
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			975
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		976
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			976
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		976
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		976

16.1.16.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.16.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1188

16.1.16.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		976
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			976
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		976
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		976

16.1.16.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.16.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		976

16.1.16.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1158

16.1.16.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.16.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.17 Party Identification

16.1.17.1 AlternatePartyIdentification7

Definition: Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		977
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	977
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		977

16.1.17.1.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

IdentificationType <IdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationType42Choice](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

16.1.17.1.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.17.1.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.17.2 PartyIdentificationAndAccount204

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		978
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		979
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		979
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		979
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		979

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
 Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
 Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

16.1.17.2.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.17.2.3 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1191**16.1.17.2.4 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.17.2.5 AlternateldIdentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**AlternateldIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		977
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	977
	AlternateldIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		977

16.1.17.3 PartyIdentification229Choice*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		980
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980
Or}	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrld>	[1..1]	±		980

16.1.17.3.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		818
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		818

16.1.17.3.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1000

16.1.17.3.4 IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Individual local country specific identification of the owner agreed between the account servicer and account owner.

IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId> contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification7" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		977
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	977
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		977

16.1.17.4 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		981

16.1.17.4.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	975
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		975
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			975
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		976
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			976
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		976
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		976

16.1.17.4.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			995
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		995
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		995
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		995
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	996
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			996
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		996
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		997
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		997

16.1.17.5 PartyIdentificationAndAccount172

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			982
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	983
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		983
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		983
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		984
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		984
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		984

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification133Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	983
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		983
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		983

16.1.17.5.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1187

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.5.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1000

16.1.17.5.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		818
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		818

16.1.17.5.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

16.1.17.5.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193**16.1.17.5.4 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		977
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	977
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		977

16.1.17.6 CashParties34*Definition:* Specifies cash parties in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	985
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		985
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		986
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		986
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		986
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	986
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	987
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		987
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		988
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		988
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		988

16.1.17.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		985
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		986
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		986
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		986

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

16.1.17.6.1.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

16.1.17.6.1.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.17.6.1.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		977
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	977
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		977

16.1.17.6.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount172" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			982
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	983
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		983
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		983
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		984
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		984
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		984

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.6.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		987
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		988
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		988
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		988

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.6.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

16.1.17.6.3.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

16.1.17.6.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1193

16.1.17.6.3.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		977
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	977
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		977

16.1.17.7 PartyIdentification120Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	989
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		989
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		989

16.1.17.7.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		818
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		818

16.1.17.7.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1000

16.1.17.8 PartyIdentification129Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	990
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		990
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		990
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		991

16.1.17.8.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		818
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		818

16.1.17.8.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1000

16.1.17.8.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1188

16.1.17.9 PartyIdentification127Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	991
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		991

16.1.17.9.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.9.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		818
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		818
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		818

16.1.17.10 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		992
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		993
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	993
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		994

16.1.17.10.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1191

16.1.17.10.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1004
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1004

16.1.17.10.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		981

16.1.17.10.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.17.10.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 997 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		997
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		998
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		998
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		998
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		998
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		998
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		998
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		998
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		999
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		999
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			999
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		999
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		999

16.1.18 Person Identification

16.1.18.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			995
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		995
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		995
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		995
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	996
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			996
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		996
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		997
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		997

16.1.18.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		995
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		995
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		995
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	996

16.1.18.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1186

16.1.18.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.18.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		996
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		997
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		997

16.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		997

16.1.18.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1158**16.1.18.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.18.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.18.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		997
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		998
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		998
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		998
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		998
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		998
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		998
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		998
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		999
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		999
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			999
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		999
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		999

16.1.18.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

16.1.18.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1191

16.1.18.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1195

16.1.18.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1195

16.1.18.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1195

16.1.18.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1192

16.1.18.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.18.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1194

16.1.18.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		999

16.1.18.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1194

16.1.18.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 1191

16.1.18.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

16.1.19 Postal Address

16.1.19.1 NameAndAddress5

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1000

16.1.19.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.1.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 1004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1004
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		1005
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1006

16.1.19.2 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1004
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1004

16.1.19.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002

16.1.19.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

16.1.19.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.19.2.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1194

16.1.19.2.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1194

16.1.19.2.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1194

16.1.19.2.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1191

16.1.19.2.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.2.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1194

16.1.19.2.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1191

16.1.19.2.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1194

16.1.19.2.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1191

16.1.19.2.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.2.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.2.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.2.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.19.2.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1153**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.19.2.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>*Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1194**16.1.19.3 PostalAddress1***Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1004
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		1005
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1006

16.1.19.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

16.1.19.3.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1194

16.1.19.3.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1194

16.1.19.3.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1191

16.1.19.3.5 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1191

16.1.19.3.6 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.3.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.19.3.8 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1153**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.20 Price**16.1.20.1 AmountPrice3***Definition:* Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1006

16.1.20.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2 PriceFormat64Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1007
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1008
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1008
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1009
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1009
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1011

16.1.20.2.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1008

16.1.20.2.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.20.2.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1006

16.1.20.2.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1009

16.1.20.2.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.2.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.20.2.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010

16.1.20.2.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.2.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.20.3 PriceFormat66Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1011
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1012
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1012
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1013
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1013
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1014
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1014
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1015
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1015
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1015

16.1.20.3.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1012

16.1.20.3.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.20.3.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1006

16.1.20.3.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType9Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.3.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1013
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1014

16.1.20.3.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.3.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.3.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.20.3.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1015
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1015

16.1.20.3.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.3.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.3.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.3.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.20.4 PriceFormat65Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1017
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1018
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1019
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

16.1.20.4.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017

16.1.20.4.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.4.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1190**16.1.20.4.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1006

16.1.20.4.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType8Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

16.1.20.4.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1018
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1018

16.1.20.4.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.4.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.4.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.20.4.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1019
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020

16.1.20.4.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.4.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.4.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.4.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.20.5 PriceFormat61Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1020
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1021
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021

16.1.20.5.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following **AmountPrice6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1021

16.1.20.5.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType3Code" on page 1111

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

16.1.20.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.5.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.6 PriceFormat51Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1022
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1022
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1022
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023

16.1.20.6.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1022

16.1.20.6.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.6.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.20.6.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice3](#)" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1006

16.1.20.6.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1189

16.1.20.7 PriceFormat50Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1023
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024

16.1.20.7.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1024

16.1.20.7.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "[PriceRateType3Code](#)" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.7.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.20.7.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1006

16.1.20.8 PriceFormat46Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1024
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024

16.1.20.8.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	771

16.1.20.8.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.9 PriceFormat45Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1025
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026

16.1.20.9.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1026

16.1.20.9.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.9.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1190**16.1.20.9.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1006

16.1.20.9.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.10 PriceFormat44Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1026
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1027
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028

16.1.20.10.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1027

16.1.20.10.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.10.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.20.10.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1006

16.1.20.10.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.10.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.21 Quantity

16.1.21.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.21.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1105

16.1.21.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1105

16.1.21.1.4 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtITknUnit>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1189**16.1.21.2 SignedQuantityFormat10***Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

16.1.21.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.2.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of security.*Impacted by:* C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtITknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.3 SignedQuantityFormat11

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

16.1.21.3.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.3.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

QuantityChoice <QtyChc> contains one of the following **Quantity48Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1031
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1031
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

16.1.21.3.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Impacted by: C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.3.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1032
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1032
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1032

16.1.21.3.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1189**16.1.21.3.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1191**16.1.21.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.21.3.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1193**16.1.21.4 Quantity49Choice***Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1033
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1033
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1034
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1034
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1034
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1034
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1034
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1035

16.1.21.4.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1033
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1033
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1034
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1034

16.1.21.4.1.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed face amount and amortised value of security.**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1033
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1034

16.1.21.4.1.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.4.1.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1105

16.1.21.4.1.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1105**16.1.21.4.1.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of security.**SignedQuantity <SgndQty>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1029

16.1.21.4.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1034
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1034
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1035
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1035

16.1.21.4.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.21.4.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1191

16.1.21.4.2.4 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.21.4.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.21.5 Quantity52Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats of securities quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1035
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1036

16.1.21.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "Quantity1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.1.21.5.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 1073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1074
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1074

16.1.21.5.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Impacted by: C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.6 Quantity51Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1036
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1037

16.1.21.6.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Impacted by: C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1028
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1028
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.6.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1](#)" on page 1073 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1074
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1074

16.1.21.7 FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1037
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1038
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.7.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.21.7.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1105

16.1.21.7.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1105

16.1.21.7.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity5Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.21.7.5 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtITknUnit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

Datatype: "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.21.8 FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1039
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtITknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1039

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

16.1.21.8.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.21.8.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1105

16.1.21.8.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1105

16.1.21.8.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity4Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.1.21.8.5 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

Datatype: "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.22 Rate**16.1.22.1 RateFormat3Choice**

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

16.1.22.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType5Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.2 CorporateActionRate105

Definition: Specifies rates of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		1041
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		1041
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		1041
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		1041
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		1042
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		1042
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		1042
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		1043
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		1043
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		1043
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		1044
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		1044

Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

16.1.22.2.1 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat37Choice](#)" on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

16.1.22.2.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.

PercentageSought <PctgSght> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 1070 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1070
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070

16.1.22.2.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

RelatedIndex <RltdIndx> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

16.1.22.2.4 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

Spread <Sprd> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

16.1.22.2.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

BidInterval <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat38Choice"](#) on page 1068 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1069

16.1.22.2.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

16.1.22.2.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		972
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972

16.1.22.2.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.

ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 1039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040

16.1.22.2.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat39Choice"](#) on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

16.1.22.2.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat39Choice"](#) on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

16.1.22.2.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.**DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat39Choice"](#) on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

16.1.22.2.12 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat37Choice"](#) on page 1069 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

16.1.22.3 RateFormat22Choice*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1044
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1044

16.1.22.3.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1190**16.1.22.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C1 ["ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.4 RateAndAmountFormat52Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1045
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1046
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1046
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1047
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	1047
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1048
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1049
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1049

16.1.22.4.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.4.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1046
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1047
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	1047
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048

16.1.22.4.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1047

16.1.22.4.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.4.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.22.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.4.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C61 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1048

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.22.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.22.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.22.4.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1048
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1049
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1049

16.1.22.4.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1049
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1049

16.1.22.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.22.4.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.5 RateAndAmountFormat51Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1050
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1050
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1051
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	1052
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1053
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1053
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1054
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1055

16.1.22.5.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.5.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.5.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.5.4 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1051
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1052
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	1052
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1053

16.1.22.5.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1051
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1052

16.1.22.5.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.5.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.22.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.5.4.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C61 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1053
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1053

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.22.5.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.22.5.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.22.5.5 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1054
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1055

16.1.22.5.5.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1054

16.1.22.5.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.5.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.22.5.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1190

16.1.22.6 SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1055
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1055
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1055
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1056
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056

16.1.22.6.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1190

16.1.22.6.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1055
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1056

16.1.22.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.6.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.22.6.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7 RatioFormat19Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1057
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1057
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1057
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1058
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			1059
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059

16.1.22.7.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		809
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

16.1.22.7.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1057
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058

16.1.22.7.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059

16.1.22.7.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.22.7.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059

16.1.22.7.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.22.8 RatioFormat20Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1060
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1060
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

16.1.22.8.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		809
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

16.1.22.8.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

16.1.22.8.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1103

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.8.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.9 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1061
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1062
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	1063
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1064

16.1.22.9.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1063
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C61	1063
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1064

16.1.22.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063

16.1.22.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

16.1.22.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.22.9.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1103**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.9.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C61 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1064

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.22.9.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.22.9.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.22.10 RateAndAmountFormat40Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1064
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1065
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1066
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066

16.1.22.10.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.10.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.10.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1066
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1066

16.1.22.10.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1066

16.1.22.10.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1185

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

16.1.22.10.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.22.10.3.2 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1190**16.1.22.11 RateAndAmountFormat42Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1066
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066

16.1.22.11.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1103**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.11.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.12 RateFormat20Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1067
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1067
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1067

16.1.22.12.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.12.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.12.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.13 RateAndAmountFormat39Choice

Definition: Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1068

16.1.22.13.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.13.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.14 RateAndAmountFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1068
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1069
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1069

16.1.22.14.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.14.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.14.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.14.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1189

16.1.22.15 RateAndAmountFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1069
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1070

16.1.22.15.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.15.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.15.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1103

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.16 RateFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1070
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070

16.1.22.16.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1190

16.1.22.16.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType10Code" on page 1178

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.23 Safekeeping Place

16.1.23.1 SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1071
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1072
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1072
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

16.1.23.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1071

16.1.23.1.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

16.1.23.1.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.23.1.2 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1153**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.23.1.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1072

16.1.23.1.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1184

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.1.23.1.3.2 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.23.1.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		814
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		814

16.1.24 Securities Quantity**16.1.24.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice**

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1073
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1073

16.1.24.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1189

16.1.24.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1105

16.1.24.2 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1074
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1074

16.1.24.2.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1105

16.1.24.2.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1105

16.1.25 Settlement Chain

16.1.25.1 SettlementParties102

Definition: Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1075
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1075
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1076
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1076
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1076
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1076
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1077
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1077
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1078
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1079

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition

/Party2 is present

Following Must be True

/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition

/Party3 is present

Following Must be True

/Party2 Must be present

16.1.25.1.1 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following **PartyIdentification143** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1075
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1076
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1076
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1076
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		1076
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1077

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.25.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification122Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1076
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1076
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1076

16.1.25.1.1.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1186

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.25.1.1.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1000

16.1.25.1.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1153

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.25.1.1.2 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.1.25.1.1.3 Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.

Alternateldidentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification7" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		977
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	977
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		977

16.1.25.1.2 Party1 <Pty1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the depository.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule", C53 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C55 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C57 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

Party1 <Pty1> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount204" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		978
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		979
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		979
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		979
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		979

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
 Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.25.1.3 Party2 <Pty2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the party1.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule", C53 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C55 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C57 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

Party2 <Pty2> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount204" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		978
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		979
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		979
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		979
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		979

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
 Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
/SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.25.1.4 Party3 <Pty3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the party2.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#), [C53 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C55 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C57 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#)

Party3 <Pty3> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentificationAndAccount204"](#) on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		978
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		979
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		979
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		979
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		979

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be present
Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.26 Status

16.1.26.1 NoSpecifiedReason1

Definition: No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080

16.1.26.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.2 RejectedStatus53Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1081
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1081
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1082

16.1.26.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.2.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1081
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1082

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason55Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1081
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082

16.1.26.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.*Datatype:* "RejectionReason79Code" on page 1182

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.

16.1.26.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.26.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.3 RejectedStatus43Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1083
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1085
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1086

16.1.26.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1085
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1086

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason43Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1085

16.1.26.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason64Code" on page 1179

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

16.1.26.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.26.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.4 PendingStatus66Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	1086
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1087
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1087

16.1.26.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingStatusReason24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1087
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1087

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.4.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingReason62Choice](#)" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1091
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1092

16.1.26.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.5 RejectedStatus41Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1088
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1090

16.1.26.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1090

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.5.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason41Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090

16.1.26.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason66Code" on page 1181

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid

CodeName	Name	Definition
		increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.

16.1.26.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.26.5.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 1192

16.1.26.6 PendingReason62Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1091
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1092

16.1.26.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason23Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

16.1.26.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.26.7 PendingReason54Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1092
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1093

16.1.26.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason19Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

16.1.26.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.26.8 PendingStatusReason18*Definition:* Specifies reasons for the pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1093
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1093

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.8.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingReason54Choice](#)" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1092
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1093

16.1.26.8.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192**16.1.26.9 ProprietaryReason4***Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1094
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1094

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.9.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.26.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.10 PendingCancellationStatus7Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1094
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1095
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1096
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1096

16.1.26.10.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending cancellation status.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1095
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1096
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1096

Constraints

- **AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.10.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1096

16.1.26.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.26.10.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.11 CancelledStatus11Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1096
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1097
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1098
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1098

16.1.26.11.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.11.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancelledStatusReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1097
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1098
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1098

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.11.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **CancelledReason9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1097
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1098

16.1.26.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 1113

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.26.11.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192**16.1.26.12 AcceptedStatus8Choice***Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1098
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1098
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1099
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1100

16.1.26.12.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason not specified.*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.12.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the accepted status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1099
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1099
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1100

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.12.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **AcceptedReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1099
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1099

16.1.26.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 1105

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.26.12.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.13 CancelledStatus12Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1100
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1100
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1102

16.1.26.13.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancelledStatusReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1102

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.13.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **CancelledReason8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1101

16.1.26.13.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 1113

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.13.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.26.13.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1192

16.1.26.14 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1102
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1102

16.1.26.14.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		817
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

16.1.26.14.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: [C2 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 1093 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1094
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1094

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.27 System Identification

16.1.27.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103

16.1.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1157

16.1.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1193

16.2 Message Datatypes

16.2.1 Amount

16.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.2.1.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1105

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

16.2.2 CodeSet

16.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess10Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess11Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will

CodeName	Name	Definition
		be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.2.2.7 AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.2.2.8 AdditionalBusinessProcess9Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.2.2.9 AddressType2Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

16.2.2.10 AmountPriceType1Code*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.2.2.11 AmountPriceType2Code*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

16.2.2.12 AmountPriceType3Code*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

16.2.2.13 BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

16.2.2.14 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

16.2.2.15 BidRangeType1Code

Definition: Types of acceptable bid range values.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

16.2.2.16 BusinessMessagePriorityCode

Definition: Specifies the priority levels for the BusinessMessage.

The different priorities are typically user / service / implementation dependent. The semantics of the different values for a Message (Set) need to be defined by the relevant user community (SEG.).

Type: CodeSet

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

16.2.2.17 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.18 CancelledStatusReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.19 CertificationFormatType1Code

Definition: Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

16.2.2.20 ConsentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of consent announced.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

16.2.2.21 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

16.2.2.22 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

16.2.2.23 CorporateActionChangeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

16.2.2.24 CorporateActionChangeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

16.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of event processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

16.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventStage3Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

16.2.2.27 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

16.2.2.28 CorporateActionEventType30Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually

CodeName	Name	Definition
		comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend

CodeName	Name	Definition
		rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.2.2.29 CorporateActionEventType31Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.2.2.30 CorporateActionEventType32Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often

CodeName	Name	Definition
		reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with

CodeName	Name	Definition
		different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which

CodeName	Name	Definition
		usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.2.2.31 CorporateActionEventType34Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

16.2.2.32 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

Definition: Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

16.2.2.33 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of information event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

16.2.2.34 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

16.2.2.35 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceFunction1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the message is a final eligible balance and entitlements message or a preliminary advice of payment message.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTL	Entitlement	Message is an entitlement.
CAPA	PreadviceOfMovement	Message is a preadvice of movement.

16.2.2.36 CorporateActionNarrative1Code

Definition: Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

16.2.2.37 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code

Definition: Type of notification advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

16.2.2.38 CorporateActionOption11Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.2.2.39 CorporateActionOption12Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.2.2.40 CorporateActionOption15Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.2.2.41 CorporateActionOption16Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.2.2.42 CorporateActionOption17Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.2.2.43 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

16.2.2.44 CorporateActionReversalReason2Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
IREDD	IncorrectEntitlementDate	Entitlement date is incorrect.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.

16.2.2.45 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code

Definition: Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events for example. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

16.2.2.46 CorporateActionStatementType2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

16.2.2.47 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

16.2.2.48 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.2.2.49 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

16.2.2.50 DateType1Code

Definition: Specifies when date is unknown.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.51 DateType7Code

Definition: Type of date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.2.2.52 DateType8Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dates.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.2.2.53 DateType9Code

Definition: Date is specified as a fixed code value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.54 DeemedRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of a deemed rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.2.2.55 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

16.2.2.56 DistributionType3Code

Definition: Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

16.2.2.57 DividendRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

16.2.2.58 ElectionMovementType2Code

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

16.2.2.59 EUCapitalGain2Code

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

16.2.2.60 EventCompletenessStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

16.2.2.61 EventConfirmationStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

16.2.2.62 EventFrequency4Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

16.2.2.63 EventSequenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of successive events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

16.2.2.64 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

16.2.2.65 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

16.2.2.66 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength 4

16.2.2.67 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 4

16.2.2.68 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1
maxLength 4

16.2.2.69 FractionDispositionType10Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

16.2.2.70 FractionDispositionType11Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

16.2.2.71 FractionDispositionType8Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.2.2.72 FractionDispositionType9Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.2.2.73 GrossDividendRateType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

16.2.2.74 GrossDividendRateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.2.2.75 InterestComputationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

16.2.2.76 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and

CodeName	Name	Definition
		regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

16.2.2.77 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

16.2.2.78 IssuerTaxability2Code

Definition: Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

16.2.2.79 LotteryType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

16.2.2.80 MarketType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

16.2.2.81 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

16.2.2.82 NetDividendRateType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.2.2.83 NetDividendRateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

16.2.2.84 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

16.2.2.85 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

16.2.2.86 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code

Definition: Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

16.2.2.87 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.2.2.88 OfferType4Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

16.2.2.89 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the option availability.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

16.2.2.90 OptionFeatures11Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

16.2.2.91 OptionFeatures12Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

16.2.2.92 OptionFeatures6Code

Definition: Specifies the feature of an option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

16.2.2.93 OptionNumber1Code

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

16.2.2.94 OptionStyle2Code

Definition: Defines how an option can be exercised.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

16.2.2.95 Payment1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

16.2.2.96 Payment2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

16.2.2.97 PendingCancellationReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.98 PendingReason19Code

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

16.2.2.99 PendingReason23Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

16.2.2.100 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

16.2.2.101 PriceRateType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.2.2.102 PriceValueType10Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.103 PriceValueType8Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

16.2.2.104 PriceValueType9Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.105 ProcessingPosition3Code

Definition: Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

16.2.2.106 ProtectInstructionStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

16.2.2.107 ProtectInstructionStatus4Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

16.2.2.108 ProtectTransactionType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

16.2.2.109 ProtectTransactionType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

16.2.2.110 Quantity1Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.2.2.111 Quantity4Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.2.2.112 Quantity5Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.113 RateStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.2.2.114 RateType10Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.115 RateType13Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.2.2.116 RateType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.117 RateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

16.2.2.118 RateValueType7Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.119 RejectionReason64Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

16.2.2.120 RejectionReason66Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.

16.2.2.121 RejectionReason79Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.

16.2.2.122 RenounceableStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the renounceable status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

16.2.2.123 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the account identification via a code.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

16.2.2.124 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.2.2.125 SafekeepingPlace2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

16.2.2.126 SafekeepingPlace3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.2.2.127 ShortLong1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.2.2.128 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

16.2.2.129 TypeOfIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

16.2.2.130 UnicodeChartsCode

*Definition:*odelist containing the names of the UNICODE code block name as specified on <http://unicode.org/Public/UNIDATA/Blocks.txt>.

Type: CodeSet

Constraints

- ValidationByTable

16.2.2.131 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

16.2.3 Date

16.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

16.2.4 DateTime

16.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

16.2.5 IdentifierSet

16.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; CFIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

16.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

16.2.5.5 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

16.2.5.6 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

16.2.5.7 MICIdentifier

Definition: Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; MICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

16.2.6 Indicator**16.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator**

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

16.2.7 Quantity

16.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

16.2.7.2 Max30DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6 with a maximum of 30 digits and 29 fraction digits.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	30
fractionDigits	29

16.2.7.3 Max3Number

Definition: Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

16.2.8 Rate

16.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

16.2.8.2 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

16.2.8.3 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

16.2.9 Text**16.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText**

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

16.2.9.2 Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{3}
---------	-------------

16.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.
Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

16.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.
Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

16.2.9.5 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.
Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

16.2.9.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.
Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

16.2.9.7 Max15Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.
Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	15

16.2.9.8 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

16.2.9.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

16.2.9.10 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

16.2.9.11 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

16.2.9.12 Max25Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 25 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	25

16.2.9.13 Max30Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	30
-----------	----

16.2.9.14 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

16.2.9.15 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

16.2.9.16 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

16.2.9.17 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

16.2.9.18 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

16.2.9.19 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

16.2.9.20 Max50Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 50 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	50

16.2.9.21 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

16.2.9.22 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

16.2.9.23 Max8000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	8000

16.2.9.24 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

16.2.10 Time**16.2.10.1 ISOTime**

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time